

**DIRECTORATE OF DISTANCE EDUCATION**

**UNIVERSITY OF NORTH BENGAL**

**MASTERS OF SCIENCE-MATHEMATICS**

**SEMESTER -I**

**ABSTRACT ALGEBRA**

**DEMATH-1 CORE-1**

**BLOCK-2**

---

## UNIVERSITY OF NORTH BENGAL

Postal Address:

The Registrar,

University of North Bengal,

Raja Rammohunpur,

P.O.-N.B.U.,Dist-Darjeeling,

West Bengal, Pin-734013,

India.

Phone: ( O ) +91 0353-2776331/2699008

Fax:( 0353 ) 2776313, 2699001

Email: regnbu@sancharnet.in ; regnbu@nbu.ac.in

Website: www.nbu.ac.in

First Published in 2019



All rights reserved. No Part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without permission in writing from University of North Bengal. Any person who does any unauthorised act in relation to this book may be liable to criminal prosecution and civil claims for damages. This book is meant for educational and learning purpose. The authors of the book has/have taken all reasonable care to ensure that the contents of the book do not violate any existing copyright or other intellectual property rights of any person in any manner whatsoever. In the even the Authors has/ have been unable to track any source and if any copyright has been inadvertently infringed, please notify the publisher in writing for corrective action.

## **FOREWORD**

The Self-Learning Material (SLM) is written with the aim of providing simple and organized study content to all the learners. The SLMs are prepared on the framework of being mutually cohesive, internally consistent and structured as per the university's syllabi. It is a humble attempt to give glimpses of the various approaches and dimensions to the topic of study and to kindle the learner's interest to the subject

We have tried to put together information from various sources into this book that has been written in an engaging style with interesting and relevant examples. It introduces you to the insights of subject concepts and theories and presents them in a way that is easy to understand and comprehend.

We always believe in continuous improvement and would periodically update the content in the very interest of the learners. It may be added that despite enormous efforts and coordination, there is every possibility for some omission or inadequacy in few areas or topics, which would definitely be rectified in future.

We hope you enjoy learning from this book and the experience truly enrich your learning and help you to advance in your career and future endeavours.



---

# COMPLEX ANALYSIS I

---

## BLOCK 1

Unit I	Complex Functions... . The Complex Number System
Unit II	Analytic Functions Conformal Mappings And Analyticity
Unit III	Integration ... . Complex Integration
Unit IV	Laurent Expansions And The Residue Theorem
Unit V	Harmonic Functions
Unit VI	Entire Functions... . Sequences Of Analytic Functions
Unit VII	The Riemann Mapping Theorem

## BLOCK 2

<b>Unit-8: Elementary Functions .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Unit-9: Series .....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Unit-10 : Residues And Poles .....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Unit-11 : Applications Of Residues .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>Unit-12 : Mapping By Elementary Functions...Linear Transformations.....</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>Unit-13 : Conformal Mapping .....</b>	<b>129</b>
<b>Unit-14 : Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation.....</b>	<b>158</b>

---

# BLOCK II COMPLEX ANALYSIS-I

---

## Introduction to the Block

In this block we will go through Elementary Functions.... The Exponential Function, Series, Residues And Poles, Applications Of Residues, Mapping By Elementary Functions ..... Linear Transformations, Conformal Mapping, Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation

Unit VIII Elementary Functions.... The Exponential Function

Unit IX Series

Unit X Residues And Poles

Unit XI Applications Of Residues

Unit XII Mapping By Elementary Functions ... Linear Transformations

Unit XIII Conformal Mapping

Unit XIV Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation

---

# **UNIT-8: ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS**

---

## **STRUCTURE**

- 8.0 Objectives
- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 Elementary Functions.... The Exponential Function
- 8.3 The Logarithmic Function
- 8.4 Branches And Derivatives Of Logarithms
- 8.5 Some Identities Involving Logarithms
- 8.6 Complex Exponents
- 8.7 Trigonometric Functions
- 8.8 Hyperbolic Functions
- 8.9 Inverse Trigonometric And Hyperbolic Functions
- 8.10 Let Us Sum Up
- 8.11 Keywords
- 8.12 Questions For Review
- 8.13 Answers To Check Your Progress
- 8.14 References

---

## **8.0 OBJECTIVES**

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Elementary Functions..... The Exponential Function

The Logarithmic Function

Branches And Derivatives Of Logarithms

Some Identities Involving Logarithms

Complex Exponents

Trigonometric Functions

Hyperbolic Functions

Inverse Trigonometric And Hyperbolic Functions

---

## 8.1 INTRODUCTION

---

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis .

This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic

In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable , Elementary Functions, The Exponential Function, Logarithmic Function, Branches And Derivatives Of Logarithms, Some Identities Involving Logarithms, Complex Exponents, Trigonometric Functions, Hyperbolic Functions, Inverse Trigonometric And Hyperbolic Functions

---

## 8.2 ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS

---

We consider here various elementary functions studied in calculus and define corresponding functions of a complex variable. To be specific, we define analytic functions of a complex variable  $z$  that reduce to the elementary functions in calculus when  $z=x + i0$ . We start by defining the complex exponential function and then use it to develop the others.

### THE EXPONENTIAL FUNCTION

As anticipated earlier define here the exponential function  $e^z$  by writing

$$e^z = e^x e^{iy} \quad (z = x + iy) \text{ where Euler's formula}$$

$$e^{iy} = \cos y + i \sin y$$



is used and  $y$  is to be taken in radians. We see from this definition that  $e^z$  reduces to the usual exponential function in calculus when  $y=0$ ; and, following the convention used in calculus, we often write  $\exp z$  for  $e^z$ .

Note that since the positive  $n$ th root of  $e$  is assigned to  $e^x$  when  $x=1/n$  ( $n=2,3,\dots$ ), expression tells us that the complex exponential function  $e^z$  is also life when  $z=1/n$  ( $n=2, 3,\dots$ ). This is an exception to die convention that would ordinarily require us to interpret  $e^{1/n}$  as the set of  $n$ th roots of  $e$ .

According to definition  $e^x e^{iy} = e^{x+iy}$ ; and, as already pointed out in the definition is suggested by the additive property

$$e^{x_1} e^{x_2} = e^{x_1+x_2}$$

of  $e^x$  in calculus. That property's extension,

$$e^{x_1} e^{x_2} = e^{x_1+x_2}$$

of  $e^x$  in calculus. That property's extension,

$$e^{z_1} e^{z_2} = e^{z_1+z_2},$$

to complex analysis is easy to verify. To do this, we write

$$z_1 = x_1 + iy_1 \text{ and } z_2 = x_2 + iy_2$$

Then

$$e^{z_1} e^{z_2} = (e^{x_1} e^{iy_1}) (e^{x_2} e^{iy_2}) = (e^{x_1} e^{x_2}) (e^{iy_1} e^{iy_2}).$$

But  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are both real, and we know

$$e^{iy_1} e^{iy_2} = e^{i(y_1 + y_2)}.$$

$$e^{z_1} e^{z_2} = e^{(x_1+x_2)+i(y_1+y_2)}.$$

$$(x_1 + x_2) + i(y_1 + y_2) = (x_1 + iy_1) + (x_2 + iy_2) = z_1 + z_2,$$

the right-hand side of this last equation becomes  $e^{z_1+z_2}$ . Property is now established.

## Notes

Observe how property enables us to write  $e^{z_1 - z_2} e^{z_2} = e^{z_1}$ , or

$$e^{z_1} / e^{z_2} = e^{z_1 - z_2}.$$

From this and the fact that  $e^0 = 1$ , it follows that  $1/e^z = e^{-z}$ .

There are a number of other important properties of  $e^z$  that are expected.

According to Example, for instance,

$$d/dz e^z = e^z$$

everywhere in the  $z$  plane. Note that the differentiability of  $e^z$  for all  $z$

tells us that  $e^z$  is entire. It is also true that

$$e^z \neq 0 \text{ for any complex number } z.$$

This is evident upon writing definition in the form

$$e^z = pe^{i\theta} \text{ where } p = e^x \text{ and } \theta = y,$$

which tells us that

$$|e^z| = e^x \text{ and } \arg(e^z) = y + 2n\pi \text{ (} n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots \text{)}.$$

Statement then follows from the observation that  $|e^z|$  is always positive.

Some properties of  $e^z$  are, however, not expected. For example, since

$$e^{z+2ni} = e^z e^{2ni} \text{ and } e^{2ni} = 1,$$

we find that  $e^z$  is periodic, with a pure imaginary period of  $2ni$ :

$$e^{z+2ni} = e^z.$$

For another property of  $e^z$  that  $e^x$  does not have, we note that while  $e^x$  is always positive,  $e^z$  can be negative for instance, that  $e^{in} = -1$ . In fact,

$$e^{i(2n+1)\pi} = e^{i2n\pi + i\pi} = e^{i2n\pi} e^{i\pi} = (1)(-1) = -1 \text{ (} n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots \text{)}.$$

There are, moreover, values of  $z$  such that  $e^z$  is any given nonzero complex number. This is shown in the next section, where the logarithmic function is developed, and is illustrated in the following example.

EXAMPLE. In order to find numbers  $z = x + iy$  such that

$e^z = 1 + i$ , we write equation as

$$e^x e^{iy} = \sqrt{2} e^{in/4}.$$

Then, in view of the statement in italics at the beginning of regarding the equality of two nonzero complex numbers in exponential form,

$$x = \ln \sqrt{2} \text{ and } y = (2n+1/4)n \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

Because  $\ln(e^x) = x$ ,

Let the function  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  be analytic in some domain  $D$ .

State why the functions

$$U(x, y) = eu(x, y) \cos v(x, y), \quad V(x, y) = eu(x, y) \sin v(x, y)$$

are harmonic in  $D$  and why  $V(x, y)$  is, in fact, a harmonic conjugate of  $U(x, y)$ .

Establish the identity

$$(ez)^n = enz \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

in the following way.

Use mathematical induction to show that it is valid when  $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ .

Verify it for negative integers  $n$  by first recalling from Sec. 7 that

$$z^n = (z^{-1})^{-n} \quad (n=1, 2, \dots)$$

when  $z \neq 0$  and writing  $(ez)^n = (1/ez)^{-n}$ . Then use the result in part (a), together with the property  $1/ez = e^{-z}$  of the exponential function.

## 8.3 THE LOGARITHMIC FUNCTION

Our motivation for the definition of the logarithmic function is based on solving the equation

$$e^w = z$$

## Notes

for  $w$ , where  $z$  is any nonzero complex number. To do this, we note that when  $z$  and  $w$  are written  $z = re^{i\theta}$  ( $-\pi < \theta < \pi$ ) and  $w = u + iv$ , equation becomes

$$e^u e^{iv} = re^{i\theta}.$$

According to the statement in italics at the beginning about the equality of two complex numbers expressed in exponential form, this tells us that

$$e^u = r \text{ and } v = \theta + 2n\pi$$

where  $n$  is any integer. Since the equation  $e^u = r$  is the same as  $u = \ln r$ , it follows that equation is satisfied if and only if  $w$  has one of the values

$$w = \ln r + i(\theta + 2n\pi) \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

Thus, if we write

$$\log z = \ln r + i(\theta + 2n\pi) \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots),$$

equation tells us that  $e^{\log z} = z$  ( $z \neq 0$ ),

which serves to motivate expression as the *definition* of the (multiple-valued) logarithmic function of a nonzero complex variable  $z = re^{i\theta}$ .

EXAMPLE 1. If  $z = -1 - \sqrt{3}i$ , then  $r = 2$  and  $\theta = -2\pi/3$ .

Hence

$$\text{Log } -1 - \sqrt{3}i = \ln 2 + i \left( -\frac{2\pi}{3} + 2n\pi \right)$$

$$(n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

It should be emphasized that it is not true that the left-hand side of equation with the order of the exponential and logarithmic functions reversed reduces to just  $z$ . More precisely, since expression can be written

$$\log z = \ln |z| + i \arg z$$

and since

$$|e^z| = e^x \text{ and } \arg(e^z) = y + 2n\pi \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

when  $z = x + iy$ , we know that

$$\log(e^z) = \ln |e^z| + i \arg(e^z) = \ln(e^x) + i(y + 2n\pi) = (x + iy) + 2n\pi i$$

$$(n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

That is,

$$\log(e^z) = z + 2n\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

The *principal value* of  $\log z$  is the value obtained from equation (2) when  $n = 0$  there and is denoted by  $\text{Log } z$ . Thus

$$\text{Log } z = \ln r + i\theta.$$

Note that  $\text{Log } z$  is well defined and single-valued when  $z \neq 0$  and that

$$\log z = \text{Log } z + 2n\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

It reduces to the usual logarithm in calculus when  $z$  is a positive real number  $z = r$ . To see this, one need only write  $z = re^{i0}$ , in which case equation becomes  $\text{Log } z = \ln r$ . That is,  $\text{Log } r = \ln r$ .

EXAMPLE. From expression we find that

$$\log 1 = \ln 1 + i(0 + 2n\pi) = 2n\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots). \text{ As anticipated, } \text{Log } 1 = 0.$$

Our final example here reminds us that although we were unable to find logarithms of negative real numbers in calculus, we can now do so.

EXAMPLE. Observe that  $\log(-1) = \ln 1 + i(n + 2n\pi) = (2n + 1)\pi i$  ( $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ) and that  $\text{Log } (-1) = \pi i$ .

---

## 8.4 BRANCHES AND DERIVATIVES OF LOGARITHMS

---

## Notes

If  $z = r e^{i\theta}$  is a nonzero complex number, the argument  $Q$  has any one of the values  $Q = \theta + 2n\pi$  ( $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ), where  $\theta = \text{Arg } z$ . Hence the definition

$$\log z = \ln r + i(\theta + 2n\pi) \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

of the multiple-valued logarithmic function in Sec. 30 can be written

$$\log z = \ln r + iQ.$$

If we let  $a$  denote any real number and restrict the value of  $Q$  in expression so that  $a < Q < a + 2\pi$ , the function

$$\log z = \ln r + iQ \quad (r > 0, a < Q < a + 2\pi), \text{ with components } u(r, Q) = \ln r \text{ and } v(r, Q) = Q,$$

is single-valued and continuous in the stated domain. Note that if the function were to be defined on the ray  $\theta=a$ , it would not be continuous there. For if  $z$  is a point on that ray, there are points arbitrarily close to  $z$  at which the values of  $v$  are near  $a$  and also points such that the values of  $v$  are near  $a + 2\pi$ .

A branch of a multiple-valued function  $f$  is any single-valued function  $F$  that is analytic in some domain at each point  $z$  of which the value  $F(z)$  is one of the values of  $f$ . The requirement of analyticity, of course, prevents  $F$  from taking on a random selection of the values of  $f$ . Observe that for each fixed  $a$ , the single-valued function is a branch of the multiple-valued function. The function

$$\text{Log } z = \ln r + i\theta \quad (r > 0, -\pi < \theta < \pi)$$

is called the principal branch.

A branch cut is a portion of a line or curve that is introduced in order to define a branch  $F$  of a multiple-valued function  $f$ . Points on the branch cut for  $F$  are singular points of  $F$ , and any point that is common to all branch cuts of  $f$  is called a branch point. The origin and the ray  $\theta=a$  make up the branch cut for the branch of the logarithmic function. The branch cut for the principal branch consists of the origin and the ray  $\theta=\pi$ . The origin is evidently a branch point for branches of the multiple-valued logarithmic function.

Special care must be taken in using branches of the logarithmic function, especially since expected identities involving logarithms do not always carry over from calculus.

EXAMPLE. When the principal branch is used, one can see that

$$\text{Log}(i^3) = 3 \text{Log } i.$$

We shall derive some identities involving logarithms that do carry over from calculus, sometimes with qualifications as to how they are to be interpreted.

---

## 8.5 SOME IDENTITIES INVOLVING LOGARITHMS

---

If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  denote any two nonzero complex numbers, it is straightforward to show that

$$\log(z_1 z_2) = \log z_1 + \log z_2$$

This statement, involving a multiple-valued function, is to be interpreted in the same way that the statement

$$\arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg z_1 + \arg z_2$$

That is if values of two of the three logarithms are specified, then there is a value of the third such that equation holds.

The verification of statement can be based on statement in the following way. Since  $|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$  and since these moduli are all positive real numbers, we know from experience with logarithms of such numbers in calculus that

$$\ln |z_1 z_2| = \ln |z_1| + \ln |z_2|$$

So it follows from this and equation that

$$\ln |z_1 z_2| + i \arg(z_1 z_2) = (\ln |z_1| + i \arg z_1) + (\ln |z_2| + i \arg z_2).$$

Finally, because of the way in which equations and are to be interpreted

## Notes

EXAMPLE. To  $z_1 = z_2 = -1$  and recall from  $\log i = 2n\pi i$  and  $\log(-1) = (2n + i)\pi i$ ,

where  $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ . Noting that  $Z_1 Z_2 = 1$  and using the values

$\log(Z_1 Z_2) = 0$  and  $\log z_1 = n\pi i$ , we find that equation is satisfied when the value  $\log z_2 = n\pi i$  is chosen. If, on the other hand, the principal values

$\text{Log} 1 = 0$  and  $\text{Log}(-1) = \pi i$

are used,

$\text{Log}(z_1 z_2) = 0$  and  $\text{Log} z_1 + \log z_2 = 2n\pi i$

for the same numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ . Thus statement, which is sometimes true when  $\log$  is replaced by  $\text{Log}$ , is not always true when principal values are used in all three of its terms

Verification of the statement

We include here two other properties of  $\log z$  that will be of special interest in if  $z$  is a nonzero complex number, that  $(n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$  for any value of  $\log z$  that is taken. When  $n = 1$ , this reduces, of course, to relation is readily verified by writing and noting that each side becomes  $r^n e^{in\theta}$ .

It is also true that when  $z \neq 0$ , that is, the term on the right here has  $n$  distinct values, and those values are the  $n$ th roots of  $z$ . To prove this, we write  $z = r \exp(i\theta)$ , where  $\theta$  is the principal value of  $\arg z$ .

Because  $\exp(i2k\pi/n)$  has distinct values only when  $k = 0, 1, \dots, n - 1$ , the right hand side of equation has only  $n$  values. That right-hand side is, in fact, an expression for the  $n$ th roots of  $z$ , and so it can be written  $z^{1/n}$ . This establishes property, which is actually valid when  $n$  is a negative integer too.

Exercise :

Show that property also holds when  $n$  is a negative integer. Do this by writing  $z^{1/n} = (z^{1/m})^{-1}$  ( $m = -n$ ), where  $n$  has any one of the negative



values  $n = -i, -2, \dots$  and using the fact that the property is already known to be valid for positive integers.

Let  $z$  denote any nonzero complex number, written  $z = re^{i\theta}$  ( $-n < \theta < n$ ), and let  $n$  denote any fixed positive integer ( $n = i, 2, \dots$ ). Show that all of the values of  $\log(z^{i/n})$  are given by the equation

$$\log(z^{i/n}) = -\ln r + i \left( \frac{\theta}{n} + 2(pn+k)j \right)$$

where  $p = 0, \pm i, \pm 2, \dots$  and  $k = 0, i, 2, \dots, n - i$ . Then, after writing

$$- \log z = -\ln r + i \left( \frac{\theta}{n} + 2qn \right)$$

where  $q = 0, \pm i, \pm 2, \dots$ , show that the set of values of  $\log(z^{i/n})$  is the same as the set of values of  $(i/n) \log z$ . Thus show that  $\log(z^{i/n}) = (i/n) \log z$  where, corresponding to a value of  $\log(z^{i/n})$  taken on the left, the appropriate value of  $\log z$  is to be selected on the right, and conversely

*Suggestion:* Use the fact that the remainder upon dividing an integer by a positive integer  $n$  is always an integer between 0 and  $n - i$ , inclusive; that is, when a positive integer  $n$  is specified, any integer  $q$  can be written  $q = pn + k$ , where  $p$  is an integer and  $k$  has one of the values  $k = 0, i, 2, \dots, n - i$ .

---

## 8.6 COMPLEX EXPONENTS

---

When  $z \neq 0$  and the exponent  $c$  is any complex number, the function  $z^c$  is defined by means of the equation

$$z^c = e^{c \log z},$$

## Notes

where  $\log z$  denotes the multiple-valued logarithmic function. provides a consistent definition of  $z^c$  in the sense that it is already known to be valid when  $c=n$  ( $n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ) and  $c=1/n$  ( $n=\pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ). Definition is, in fact, suggested by those particular choices of  $c$ .

EXAMPLE . Powers of  $z$  are, in general, multiple-valued, as illustrated by writing

$$i^{2i} = \exp(-2i \log i)$$

and then

$$\log i = \ln 1 + i(n/2 + 2n\pi) = (2n+1/2)\pi i$$

This shows that

$$i^{-2i} = \exp[(4n + 1)\pi] \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

Note that these values of  $i^{-2i}$  are all real numbers.

Since the exponential function has the property  $1/e^z = e^{-z}$  one can

see that

$$1/z^c$$

$$\text{Exp}(-c \log z) = z^{-c}$$

and, in particular, that  $1/i^{2i} = i^{-2i}$ . According to expression then,

$$i^{-2i} = \exp[(4n + 1)\pi] \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

If  $z = re^{i\theta}$  and  $a$  is any real number, the branch

$$\log z = \ln r + i\theta \quad (r > 0, a < \theta < a + 2\pi)$$

of the logarithmic function is single-valued and analytic in the indicated domain. When that branch is used, it follows that the function  $z^c = \exp(c \log z)$  is single-valued and analytic in the same domain. The derivative of such a branch of  $z^c$  is found by first using the chain rule to write

$$d/dz z^c = c \exp[(c-1)\log z]$$

and then recalling the identity  $z = \exp(\log z)$ . That yields the result

$$d/dz z^c = cz^{c-1}$$

The principal value of  $z^c$  occurs when  $\log z$  is replaced by  $\text{Log } z$  in definition

$$\text{P.V. } z^c = e^{c \text{Log } z}.$$

Equation also serves to define the principal branch of the function  $z^c$  on the domain  $|z| > 0, -\pi < \text{Arg } z < \pi$ .

EXAMPLE. The principal branch of  $z^{1/3}$  can be written

$$\exp(\frac{1}{3} \text{Log } z) = \exp(\frac{1}{3} \ln r + i \frac{\theta}{3}) = r^{1/3} e^{i\theta/3}.$$

Thus

$$\text{P.V. } z^{1/3} = r^{1/3} (\cos \frac{\theta}{3} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{3})$$

This function is analytic in the domain  $r > 0, -\pi < \theta < \pi$ , as one can see directly

While familiar laws of exponents used in calculus often carry over to complex analysis, there are exceptions when certain numbers are involved.

EXAMPLE. Consider the nonzero complex numbers

$$z_1 = 1 + i, z_2 = 1 - i, \text{ and } z_3 = -1 - i.$$

When principal values of the powers are taken

$$(z_1 z_2)^{1/2} = 2 = e^{i \text{Log } 2} = e^{i(\ln 2 + i0)} = e^{\ln 2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= r^{1/2} e^{i\theta/2} = \sqrt{2} e^{-i\pi/4} = \sqrt{2} (\cos \pi/4 - i \sin \pi/4) = \sqrt{2} (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = 1 - i \\ T_2 &= r^{1/2} e^{i\theta/2} = \sqrt{2} e^{i\pi/4} = \sqrt{2} (\cos \pi/4 + i \sin \pi/4) = \sqrt{2} (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + i \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = 1 + i \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$(z_1 z_2)^{1/2} = z_1^{1/2} z_2^{1/2},$$

as might be expected.

## Notes

On the other hand, continuing to use principal values, we see that

$$(z_2 z_3)^{-2} = (z_2 z_3)^{-2} = e^{i \log(z_2 z_3)^{-2}} = e^{i(\ln 2 + i\pi)} = e^{-n} e^{i \ln 2}$$

and

$$= e^{i \ln 2} e^{i(-1-i)} = e^{i \ln 2} e^{-1-i} = \frac{1}{2} e^{i \ln 2} e^{-i} = \frac{1}{2} e^{i(\ln 2 - 1)}$$

Hence

$$(z_2 z_3)^{-2} = \frac{1}{2} e^{i(\ln 2 - 1)} [e^{3n/2} e^{i(\ln 2)/2}] e^{-2n},$$

or

$$(z_2 z_3)^{-2} = \frac{1}{2} e^{-2n} e^{i(\ln 2 - 1)} e^{3n/2} e^{i(\ln 2)/2}$$

According to definition, the exponential function with base  $c$ , where  $c$  is any nonzero complex constant, is written

$$c^z = e^{z \log c}.$$

Note that although  $e^z$  is, in general, multiple-valued according to definition the usual interpretation of  $e^z$  occurs when the principal value of the logarithm is taken. This is because the principal value of  $\log e$  is unity.

When a value of  $\log c$  is specified,  $c^z$  is an entire function of  $z$ .

Exercise

Show that if  $z \neq 0$  and  $a$  is a real number, then  $|z^a| = \exp(a \ln |z|) = |z|^a$ , where the principal value of  $|z|^a$  is to be taken.

Let  $c = a + bi$  be a fixed complex number, where  $c \neq 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ , and note that  $i^c$  is multiple-valued. What additional restriction must be placed on the constant  $c$  so that the values of  $i^c$  are all the same? *Ans.*  $c$  is real.

Let  $c_1, c_2$ , and  $z$  denote complex numbers, where  $z \neq 0$ . Prove that if all of the powers involved are principal values, then

$$z^{c_1}$$

$$(a) z^{c_1} z^{c_2} = z^{c_1 + c_2}; \quad (b) \frac{z^{c_1}}{z^{c_2}} = z^{c_1 - c_2};$$

$$(c) (z^c)^n = z^{cn} \quad (n = 1, 2, \dots). \quad z^{c^2}$$

Assuming that  $f'(z)$  exists, state the formula for the derivative of  $c^{f(z)}$ .

---

## 8.7 TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

---

Euler's formula tells us that

$$e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x \text{ and } e^{-ix} = \cos x - i \sin x$$

for every real number  $x$ . Hence

$$e^{ix} - e^{-ix} = 2i \sin x \text{ and } e^{ix} + e^{-ix} = 2 \cos x.$$

That is,

$$\sin x = (e^{ix} - e^{-ix})/2i$$

$$\cos x = (e^{ix} + e^{-ix})/2$$

It is, therefore, natural to define the sine and cosine functions of a complex variable  $z$  as follows:

$$\sin z = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i} \quad \cos z = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2}$$

It is easy to see from definitions that the sine and cosine functions remain odd and even, respectively:

$$\sin(-z) = -\sin z, \quad \cos(-z) = \cos z.$$

Also,

$$e^{iz} = \cos z + i \sin z.$$

This is, of course, Euler's formula when  $z$  is real.

A variety of identities carry over from trigonometry.

$$\sin(z_1 + z_2) = \sin z_1 \cos z_2 + \cos z_1 \sin z_2,$$

$$\cos(z_1 + z_2) = \cos z_1 \cos z_2 - \sin z_1 \sin z_2.$$

From these, it follows readily that

$$\sin 2z = 2 \sin z \cos z, \quad \cos 2z = \cos^2 z - \sin^2 z,$$

## Notes

$$\sin^2 z + \cos^2 z = 1.$$

The periodic character of  $\sin z$  and  $\cos z$  is also evident:

$$\sin(z + 2n) = \sin z, \quad \sin(z + n) = -\sin z,$$

$$\cos(z + 2n) = \cos z, \quad \cos(z + n) = -\cos z.$$

When  $y$  is any real number, definitions and the hyperbolic functions

$$\sin(iy) = i \sinh y \quad \text{and} \quad \cos(iy) = \cosh y.$$

Also, the real and imaginary components of  $\sin z$  and  $\cos z$  can be displayed in terms of those hyperbolic functions:

$$\sin z = \sin x \cosh y + i \cos x \sinh y,$$

$\cos z = \cos x \cosh y - i \sin x \sinh y$ , where  $z = x + iy$ . To obtain expressions, we write

$$z_1 = x \quad \text{and} \quad z_2 = iy$$

derivative of a function

$f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  exists at a point  $z = (x, y)$ , then

$$f'(z) = U_x(x, y) + iv_x(x, y).$$

$$|\sin z|^2 = \sin^2 x + \sinh^2 y,$$

$$|\cos z|^2 = \cos^2 x + \sinh^2 y.$$

Inasmuch as  $\sinh y$  tends to infinity as  $y$  tends to infinity, it is clear from these two equations that  $\sin z$  and  $\cos z$  are not bounded on the complex plane, whereas the absolute values of  $\sin x$  and  $\cos x$  are less than or equal to unity for all values of  $x$ . A zero of a given function  $f(z)$  is a number  $z_0$  such that  $f(z_0) = 0$ . Since  $\sin z$  becomes the usual sine function in calculus when  $z$  is real, we know that the real numbers  $z = n\pi$  ( $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ) are all zeros of  $\sin z$ . To show that there are no other zeros, we assume that  $\sin z = 0$  and note how it follows from equation that

$$\sin^2 x + \sinh^2 y = 0.$$

This sum of two squares reveals that

$\sin x=0$  and  $\sinh y=0$ .

Evidently, then,  $x=nn$  ( $n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ) and  $y=0$ ; that is,

$\sin z=0$  if and only if  $z=nn$  ( $n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ).

Since  $n$

$\cos z = -\sin(z)$

according to the second of identities

$\cos z=0$  if and only if  $z = \frac{\pi}{2} + nn$  ( $n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ).

So, as was the case with  $\sin z$ , the zeros of  $\cos z$  are all real.

The other four trigonometric functions are defined in terms of the sine and cosine functions by the expected relations:

$$\tan z = \sin z / \cos z$$

$$\cot z = \cos z / \sin z$$

$$\sec z = 1 / \cos z$$

$$\csc z = 1 / \sin z$$

Observe that the quotients  $\tan z$  and  $\sec z$  are analytic everywhere except at the singularities

$$z = \frac{\pi}{2} + nn \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots),$$

which are the zeros of  $\cos z$ . Likewise,  $\cot z$  and  $\csc z$  have singularities at the zeros of  $\sin z$ , namely

$$z = nn \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

By differentiating the right-hand sides of equations, we obtain the anticipated differentiation formulas

The periodicity of each of the trigonometric functions defined by equations  $\tan(z + n\pi) = \tan z$ .

Mapping properties of the transformation  $w = \sin z$  are especially important in the applications later on. A reader who wishes at this time to learn some of those properties is sufficiently prepared.

---

## 8.8 HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

---

The hyperbolic sine and the hyperbolic cosine of a complex variable are defined as they are with a real variable; that is Because of the way in which the exponential function appears in definitions of  $\sin z$  and  $\cos z$ , the hyperbolic sine and cosine functions are closely related to those trigonometric functions:

$$-i \sinh(iz) = \sin z, \quad \cosh(iz) = \cos z,$$

$$-i \sin(iz) = \sinh z, \quad \cos(iz) = \cosh z.$$

Some of the most frequently used identities involving hyperbolic sine and cosine functions are

$$\sinh(-z) = -\sinh z, \quad \cosh(-z) = \cosh z,$$

$$\cosh^2 z - \sinh^2 z = 1,$$

$$\sinh(z_1 + z_2) = \sinh z_1 \cosh z_2 + \cosh z_1 \sinh z_2,$$

$$\cosh(z_1 + z_2) = \cosh z_1 \cosh z_2 + \sinh z_1 \sinh z_2 \text{ and}$$

$$\sinh z = \sinh x \cos y + i \cosh x \sin y,$$

$$\cosh z = \cosh x \cos y + i \sinh x \sin y,$$

$$|\sinh z|^2 = \sinh^2 x + \sin^2 y,$$

$$|\cosh z|^2 = \sinh^2 x + \cos^2 y,$$

where  $z = x + iy$ . While these identities follow directly from definitions are often more easily obtained from related trigonometric identities, with the aid of relations.

**EXAMPLE.** To illustrate the method of proof just suggested, let us verify identity. According to the first of relations,  $|\sinh z|^2 = |\sin(iz)|^2$ . That is,

$$|\sinh z|^2 = |\sin(-y + ix)|^2,$$



where  $z = x + iy$ . But from equation we know that

$$|\sin(x + iy)|^2 = \sin^2 x + \sinh^2 y;$$

and this enables us to write equation in the desired form.

In view of the periodicity of  $\sin z$  and  $\cos z$ , it follows immediately from relations that  $\sinh z$  and  $\cosh z$  are periodic with period  $2n\pi$ . Relations together with statements also tell us that

$$\sinh z = 0 \text{ if and only if } z = n\pi i \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots) \quad \cosh z = 0 \text{ if and only if } z = \frac{\pi}{2} + n\pi i \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

The hyperbolic tangent of  $z$  is defined by means of the equation

$$\tanh z = \frac{\sinh z}{\cosh z}$$

and is analytic in every domain in which  $\cosh z \neq 0$ . The functions  $\coth z$ ,  $\operatorname{sech} z$ , and  $\operatorname{csch} z$  are the reciprocals of  $\tanh z$ ,  $\cosh z$ , and  $\sinh z$ , respectively. It is straight-forward to verify the following differentiation formulas, which are the same as those established in calculus for the corresponding functions of a real variable

## 8.9 INVERSE TRIGONOMETRIC AND HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

Inverses of the trigonometric and hyperbolic functions can be described in terms of logarithms.

In order to define the inverse sine function  $\sin^{-1} z$ , we write  $w = \sin^{-1} z$  when  $z = \sin w$ .

That is,  $w = \sin^{-1} z$  when

$$z = e^{iw} - e^{-iw}$$

$$z \sim 2i \sin w$$

If we put this equation in the form

$$(e^{iw})^2 - 2iz(e^{iw}) - 1 = 0,$$

## Notes

where  $(1 - z^2)^{1/2}$  is, of course, a double-valued function of  $z$ . Taking logarithms of each side of equation and recalling that  $w = \sin^{-1} z$ , we arrive at the expression

$$\sin^{-1} z = -i \log[iz + (1 - z^2)^{1/2}].$$

The following example emphasizes the fact that  $\sin^{-1} z$  is a multiple-valued function, with infinitely many values at each point  $z$ .

EXAMPLE. Expression tells us that

$$\sin^{-1}(-i) = -i \log(1 \pm \sqrt{1}).$$

But

$$\log(1 + \sqrt{1}) = \ln(1 + \sqrt{1}) + 2n\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

and

$$\log(1 - \sqrt{1}) = \ln(\sqrt{1} - 1) + (2n + 1)\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

Since

$$\ln(\sqrt{1} - 1) = \ln \frac{1 - \sqrt{1}}{1 + \sqrt{1}} = -\ln(1 + \sqrt{1}),$$

$1 + \sqrt{1}$

then, the numbers

$$(-1)^n \ln(1 + \sqrt{1}) + n\pi i \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$$

constitute the set of values of  $\log(1 \pm \sqrt{1})$ . Thus, in rectangular form,

$$\sin^{-1}(-i) = n\pi z + (-1)^{n+1} \ln(1 + \sqrt{1}) \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

One can apply the technique used to derive expression for  $\sin^{-1} z$  to show

that

$$\cos^{-1} z = -i \log[z + i(1 - z^2)^{1/2}]$$

The functions  $\cos^{-1} z$  and  $\tan^{-1} z$  are also multiple-valued. When specific branches of the square root and logarithmic functions are used, all three

inverse functions become single-valued and analytic because they are then compositions of analytic functions.

The derivatives of these three functions are readily obtained from their logarithmic expressions. The derivatives of the first two depend on the values chosen for the square roots:

$$— \tan z =$$

$$dz \sim 1 + z^2'$$

does not, however, depend on the manner in which the function is made single valued.

Inverse hyperbolic functions can be treated in a corresponding manner. It turns out that

$$\sinh^{-1} z = \log[z + (z^2 + 1)^{1/2}],$$

$$\cosh^{-1} z = \log[z + (z^2 - 1)^{1/2}],$$

and Finally, we remark that common alternative notation for all of these inverse functions is arcsin z, etc.

**Check your Progress-1**

Discuss Elementary Functions

---



---

Discuss Complex Exponents

---



---



---



---



---

**8.10 LET US SUM UP**

---

## Notes

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Elementary Functions, The Exponential Function, Logarithmic Function, Branches And Derivatives Of Logarithms, Some Identities Involving Logarithms, Complex Exponents, Trigonometric Functions, Hyperbolic Functions, Inverse Trigonometric And Hyperbolic Functions

---

### 8.11 KEYWORDS

---

Elementary Functions.. In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis

The Exponential Function We consider here various elementary functions studied in calculus and define corresponding functions of a complex variable

Logarithmic Function Our motivation for the definition of the logarithmic function is based on solving the equation  $ew=z$

Branches And Derivatives Of Logarithms If  $z=re^{i\theta}$  is a nonzero complex number, the argument has any one of the values  $\theta + 2k\pi$ . Some Identities Involving Logarithms If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  denote any two nonzero complex numbers,

Complex Exponents When  $z \neq 0$  and the exponent  $c$  is any complex number, the function  $z^c$  is defined by means of the equation  $z^c = e^{c \log z}$

Trigonometric Functions Euler's formula tells us that  $e^{ix} = \cos x + i \sin x$  and  $e^{-ix} = \cos x - i \sin x$  for every real number  $x$

Hyperbolic Functions The hyperbolic sine and the hyperbolic cosine of a complex variable are defined as they are with a real variable; that is Because of the way in which the exponential function appears in definitions

Inverse Trigonometric And Hyperbolic Functions Inverses of the trigonometric and hyperbolic functions can be described in terms of logarithms. In order to define the inverse sine function  $\sin^{-1} z$ , we write  $w = \sin^{-1} z$  when  $z = \sin w$ .

---

## 8.12 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Elementary Functions

Explain Complex Exponents

---

## 8.13 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Elementary Functions (answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

Complex Exponents (answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

---

## 8.14 REFERENCES

---

- Complex Analysis
- Basic of Complex Analysis
- Complex Functions & Variables
- Introduction To Complex Analysis
- Application Of Complex Analysis & Variables

---

# UNIT-9: SERIES

---

## STRUCTURE

9.0 Objectives

9.1 Introduction

9.2 Series

9.3 Convergence Of Sequence

9.4 Convergence Of Series

9.5 Taylor Series

9.6 Laurent Series

9.7 Absolute And Uniform Convergence Of Power Series

9.8 Continuity Of Sums Of Power Series

9.9 Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series

9.10 Uniqueness Of Series Representations

9.11 Multiplication And Division Of Power Series

9.12 Let Us Sum Up

9.13 Keywords

9.14 Questions For Review

9.15 Answers To Check Your Progress

9.16 References

---

## 9.0 OBJECTIVES

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Series

Convergence Of Sequence

Convergence Of Series

Taylor Series

Laurent Series

Absolute And Uniform Convergence Of Power Series

Continuity Of Sums Of Power Series

Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series

Uniqueness Of Series Representations

Multiplication And Division Of Power Series

---

## **9.1 INTRODUCTION**

---

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis .

This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic

In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable,

Series, Convergence Of Sequence, Convergence Of Series, Taylor

Series, Laurent Series, Absolute And Uniform Convergence Of Power

Series, Continuity Of Sums Of Power Series, Integration And

Differentiation Of Power Series, Uniqueness Of Series Representations,

Multiplication And Division Of Power Series

---

## **9.2 SERIES**

---

This chapter is devoted mainly to series representations of analytic functions. We present theorems that guarantee the existence of such representations, and we develop some facility in manipulating series.

---

## 9.3 CONVERGENCE OF SEQUENCES

---

An infinite sequence

$$z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n, \dots$$

of complex numbers has a limit  $z$  if, for each positive number  $\epsilon$ , there exists a positive integer  $n_0$  such that

$$|z_n - z| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } n > n_0.$$

Geometrically, this means that for sufficiently large values of  $n$ , the points  $z_n$  lie in any given  $\epsilon$  neighborhood of  $z$ . Since we can choose  $\epsilon$  as small as we please,

it follows that the points  $z_n$  become arbitrarily close to  $z$  as their subscripts increase. Note that the value of  $n_0$  that is needed will, in general, depend on the value of  $\epsilon$ .

The sequence can have at most one limit. That is, a limit  $z$  is unique if it exists. When that limit exists, the sequence is said to converge to  $z$ ; and we write

$$\lim z_n = z.$$

If the sequence has no limit, it diverges.

**Theorem.** Suppose that  $z_n = x_n + iy_n$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ ) and  $z = x + iy$ . Then

$$\lim z_n = z$$

if and only if

$$\lim x_n = x \text{ and } \lim y_n = y.$$

To prove this theorem, we first assume that conditions hold and obtain condition from it. According to conditions, there exist, for each positive number  $\epsilon$ , positive integers  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  such that

$$|x_n - x| < \frac{\epsilon}{2} \text{ whenever } n > n_1$$

and



I.  $\forall n \text{ --- } |v| < \epsilon$  whenever  $n > \frac{2}{\epsilon}$

Hence if  $n_0$  is the larger of the two integers  $n_1$  and  $n_2$ ,

$|x_n - x| < \epsilon$  and  $|y_n - y| < \epsilon$  whenever  $n > n_0$ .

Since

$$|(x_n + iy_n) - (x + iy)| = |(x_n - x) + i(y_n - y)| < |x_n - x| + |y_n - y|,$$

then,

$$|z_n - z| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } n > n_0$$

Condition thus holds.

Conversely, if we start with condition, we know that for each positive number  $\epsilon$ , there exists a positive integer  $n_0$  such that

$$|(x_n + iy_n) - (x + iy)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } n > n_0.$$

But

$$|x_n - x| < |(x_n - x) + i(y_n - y)| = |(x_n + iy_n) - (x + iy)|$$

and

$$|y_n - y| < |(x_n - x) + i(y_n - y)| = |(x_n + iy_n) - (x + iy)|;$$

and this means that

$$|x_n - x| < \epsilon \text{ and } |y_n - y| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } n > n_0.$$

That is, conditions are satisfied.

Note how the theorem enables us to write

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (x_n + iy_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n + i \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n$$

$$n \rightarrow \infty \quad n \rightarrow \infty \quad n \rightarrow \infty$$

whenever we know that both limits on the right exist or that the one on the left exists.

EXAMPLE . The sequence  $z_n = i + \frac{1}{n}$  ( $n=1,2$ )

converges to  $i$  since

## Notes

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 - r)^n = 0 \quad \text{if } |r| < 1.$$

Definition can also be used to obtain this result. More precisely, for each positive number  $\epsilon$ ,

$$|1 - r|^n - 1| < \epsilon \quad \text{whenever } n > N$$

One must be careful when adapting our theorem to polar coordinates, as the following example shows.

EXAMPLE . If, using polar coordinates, we write

$$z_n = r_n e^{i\theta_n} \quad (n=1, 2, \dots),$$

where  $\theta_n$  denotes principal arguments ( $-\pi < \theta_n < \pi$ ) of  $z_n$ , we find that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} r_n = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \theta_n = 2\pi$$

but that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \theta_n = 2\pi \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \theta_n = 0 \quad (n=1, 2, \dots).$$

Evidently, then, the limit of  $\theta_n$  does not exist as  $n$  tends to infinity.

---

## 9.4 CONVERGENCE OF SERIES

---

An infinite series

TO

$$z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_n + \dots$$

of complex numbers converges to the sum  $S$  if the sequence

$$S_N = z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_N \quad (N=1, 2, \dots)$$

of partial sums converges to  $S$ ; we then write

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} z_n = S.$$

Note that since a sequence can have at most one limit, a series can have at most one sum. When a series does not converge, we say that it diverges.

Theorem. Suppose that  $z_n = x_n + i y_n$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ ) and  $S = X + iY$

This theorem can be useful in showing that a number of familiar properties of series in calculus carry over to series whose terms are complex numbers. To illustrate how this is done, we include here two such properties and present them as corollaries.

Corollary. If a series of complex numbers converges, the  $n$ th term converges to zero as  $n$  tends to infinity.

Assuming that series converges, we know from the theorem that if

$$Z_n = X_n + i y_n \quad (n=1, 2, \dots),$$

then each of the series

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$

and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} y_n$

converges. We know, moreover, from calculus that the  $n$ th term of a

convergent series of real numbers approaches zero as  $n$  tends to infinity.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} z_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n + i \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} y_n = 0 + 0 \cdot i = 0;$$

It follows from this corollary that the terms of convergent series are bounded. That is, when series converges, there exists a positive constant  $M$  such that  $|z_n| < M$  for each positive integer  $n$ .

For another important property of series of complex numbers that follows from a corresponding property in calculus series is said to be absolutely convergent if the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (|x_n| + |y_n|) \quad (Z_n = X_n + i y_n)$$

of real numbers  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} y_n$  converges.

## Notes

Corollary. The absolute convergence of a series of complex number's implies the convergence of that series.

$|y_{n+1}| < y_n$  and  $|y_n| < y_{n+1} + y_n^*$ , we know from the comparison test in calculus that the two series must converge. Moreover, since the absolute convergence of a series of real numbers implies the convergence of the series itself, it follows that the series both converge. In view of the theorem in this section, then, series converges.

In establishing the fact that the sum of a series is a given number  $S$ , it is often convenient to define the remainder  $p_N$  after  $N$  terms, using the partial sums :

$$p_N = S - s_N$$

Thus  $S = s_N + p_N$ ; and, since  $|s_N - S| = |p_N - 0|$ , we see that a series converges to a number  $S$  if and only if the sequence of remainders tends to zero. We shall make considerable use of this observation in our treatment of power series. They are series of the form

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n = a_0 + a_1(z - z_0) + a_2(z - z_0)^2 + \dots + a_n(z - z_0)^n + \dots,$$

where  $z_0$  and the coefficients  $a_n$  are complex constants and  $z$  may be any point in stated region containing  $z_0$ . In such series, involving a variable  $z$ , we shall denote sums, partial sums, and remainders by  $S(z)$ ,  $s_N(z)$ , and  $p_N(z)$ , respectively.

It is clear from this that the remainders  $p_N(z)$  tend to zero when  $|z| < 1$  but not when  $|z| > 1$ . Summation formula is, therefore, established.

limits of sequences to verify the limit of the sequence  $z_n$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ )

Let  $\theta_n$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ ) denote the principal arguments of the numbers

$$(-1)^n$$

$$z_n = 2 + 1 - i \quad (n=1, 2, \dots)$$

and compare

Use the inequality  $||z_n| - |z|| < |z_n - z|$  to show that

if  $\lim z_n = z$ , then  $\lim |z_n| = |z|$ .

when  $0 < r < 1$ . (Note that these formulas are also valid when  $r=0$ .)

Show that a limit of a convergent sequence of complex numbers is unique by appealing to the corresponding result for a sequence of real numbers.

---

## 9.5 TAYLOR SERIES

---

We turn now to Taylor's theorem, which is one of the most important results.

**Theorem.** Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic throughout a disk  $|z - z_0| < R_0$ , centered at  $z_0$  and with radius  $R_0$ . Then  $f(z)$  has the power series representation

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n \quad (|z - z_0| < R_0),$$

That is, series converges to  $f(z)$  when  $z$  lies in the stated open disk.

This is the expansion of  $f(z)$  into a Taylor series about the point  $z_0$ . It is the familiar Taylor series from calculus, adapted to functions of a complex variable. With the agreement that

$$f^{(0)}(z_0) = f(z_0) \text{ and } 0! = 1,$$

Any function which is analytic at a point  $z_0$  must have a Taylor series about  $z_0$ . For, if  $f$  is analytic at  $z_0$ , it is analytic throughout some neighborhood  $|z - z_0| < \epsilon$  of that point and  $\epsilon$  may serve as the value of  $R_0$  in the statement of Taylor's theorem. Also, if  $f$  is entire,  $R_0$  can be chosen arbitrarily large; and the condition of validity becomes  $|z - z_0| < \infty$ . The series then converges to  $f(z)$  at each point  $z$  in the finite plane.

When it is known that  $f$  is analytic everywhere inside a circle centered at  $z_0$ , convergence of its Taylor series about  $z_0$  to  $f(z)$  for each point  $z$  within that circle is ensured; no test for the convergence of the series is even required. In fact, according to Taylor's theorem, the series converges to  $f(z)$  within the circle about  $z_0$  whose radius is the distance from  $z_0$  to the nearest point  $z_1$  at which  $f$  fails to be analytic. We shall

## Notes

find that this is actually the largest circle centered at  $z_0$  such that the series converges to  $f(z)$  for all  $z$  interior to it.

In the following section, we shall first prove Taylor's theorem when  $z_0=0$ , in which case  $f$  is assumed to be analytic throughout a disk  $|z| < R_0$  and series becomes a Maclaurin series:

The proof when  $z_0$  is arbitrary will follow as an immediate consequence. A reader who wishes to accept the proof of Taylor's theorem can easily

### PROOF OF TAYLOR'S THEOREM

To begin the derivation of representation we write  $|z|=r$  and let  $C_0$  denote and positively oriented circle  $|z|=r_0$ , where  $r < r_0 < R_0$ . Since  $f$  is analytic inside and on the circle  $Q$  and since the point  $z$  is interior to  $C_0$ , the Cauchy integral formula. Multiplying through this equation by  $f(s)$  and then integrating each side with respect to  $s$  around  $C_0$  we obtain the representation

To verify the theorem when the disk of radius  $R_0$  is centered at an arbitrary point  $Z_0$ , we suppose that  $f$  is analytic when  $|Z - Z_0| < R_0$  and note that the composite function  $f(z + z_0)$  must be analytic when  $|z + z_0 - z_0| < R_0$ . This last inequality is, of course, just  $|z| < R_0$ ; and, if we write  $g(z)=f(z + z_0)$ , the analyticity of  $g$  in the disk  $|z| < R_0$  ensures the existence of a Maclaurin series representation:

After replacing  $z$  by  $z - z_0$  in this equation and its condition of validity

**EXAMPLE .** Since the function  $f(z)=e^z$  is entire, it has a Maclaurin series representation which is valid for all  $z$ . Here  $f^{(n)}(z)=e^z$  ( $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ );

and, because  $f^{(n)}(0)=1$  ( $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ ),

The entire function  $f(z)=e^{3z}$  also has a Maclaurin series expansion. The simplest way to obtain it is to replace  $z$  by  $3z$  on each side of equation (1) and then multiply through the resulting equation by  $e^{-3z}$ :

---

## 9.6 LAURENT SERIES

---

If a function  $f$  fails to be analytic at a point  $z_0$ , one cannot apply Taylor's theorem at that point. It is often possible, however, to find a series representation for  $f(z)$  involving both positive and negative powers of  $z - z_0$  — Laurent's theorem.

**Theorem.** Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic throughout an annular domain  $R_1 < |Z - Z_0| < R_2$ , centered at  $z_0$ , and let  $C$  denote any positively oriented simple closed contour around  $z_0$  and lying in that domain. Then, at each point in the domain,  $f(z)$  has the series representation when  $n > 0$ . In either one of the forms, the representation of  $f(z)$  is called a Laurent series.

Observe that the integrand in expression can be written  $f(z)(z - Z_0)^{-n-1}$ . Thus it is clear that when  $f$  is actually analytic throughout the disk  $|Z - Z_0| < R_2$ , this integrand is too. Hence all of the coefficients  $b_n$  are zero; and, because reduces to a Taylor series about  $z_0$ .

If, however,  $f$  fails to be analytic at  $z_0$  but is otherwise analytic in the disk  $|Z - Z_0| < R_2$ , the radius  $R_1$  can be chosen arbitrarily small.

Representation is then valid in the punctured disk  $0 < |Z - Z_0| < R_2$ .

Similarly, if  $f$  is analytic at each point in the finite plane exterior to the circle  $|z - z_0| = R_1$ , the condition of validity is  $R_1 < |Z - Z_0| < \infty$ . Note that if  $f$  is analytic everywhere in the finite plane except at  $z_0$ , series is valid at each point of analyticity, or when  $0 < |Z - Z_0| < \infty$ .

We shall prove Laurent's theorem first when  $z_0=0$ , which means that the annulus is centered at the origin. The verification of the theorem when  $z_0$  is arbitrary will follow readily; and, as was the case with Taylor's theorem, a reader can skip the entire proof without difficulty.

#### PROOF OF LAURENT'S THEOREM

We start the proof by forming a closed annular region  $r_1 < |z| < r_2$  that is contained in the domain  $R_1 < |z| < R_2$  and whose interior contains both

## Notes

the point  $z$  and the contour  $C$ . We let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  denote the circles  $|z|=r_1$  and  $|z|=r_2$ ,

respectively, and we assign them a positive orientation. Observe that  $f$  is analytic on  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , as well as in the annular domain between them.

Next, we construct a positively oriented circle  $\gamma$  with center at  $z$  and small enough to be contained in the interior of the annular region  $r_1 < |z| < r_2$ . It then follows from the adaptation of the Cauchy-Goursat theorem to integrals of analytic functions around oriented boundaries of multiply connected domains that according to the Cauchy integral formula, the value of the third integral here is  $2\pi i f(z)$ . Hence

Now the factor  $1/(s - z)$  in the first of these integrals is the same as in expression, where Taylor's theorem was proved; and we shall need here the expansion which was used in that earlier section. As for the factor  $1/(z - s)$  in the second integral, an interchange of  $s$  and  $z$  in equation reveals.

If we replace the index of summation  $n$  here by  $n - 1$ , this expansion takes the form which is to be used in what follows.

by  $f(s)/(2\pi i)$  and then integrating each side of the resulting equations with respect to  $s$  around  $C_2$  and  $C_1$ , respectively, we find from expression that

where the numbers  $a_n$  ( $n=0, 1, 2, \dots, N - 1$ ) and  $b_n$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots, N$ ) are given by the equations  $f(s) ds$

As  $N$  tends to  $\infty$ , expression evidently takes the proper form of a Laurent series in the domain  $R_1 < |z| < R_2$ , provided that

$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} p_N(z) = 0$  and  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} o_N(z) = 0$ .

These limits are readily established by a method already used in the proof of Taylor's. We write  $|z|=r$ , so that  $r_1 < r < r_2$ , and let  $M$  denote the maximum value of  $|f(s)|$  on  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ . We also note that if  $s$  is a point on  $C_2$ , then  $|s - z| > r_2 - r$ ; and if  $s$  is on  $C_1$ , we have  $|z - s| > r - r_1$

Since  $(r/r_2) < 1$  and  $(r_1/r) < 1$ , it is now clear that both  $p_N(z)$  and  $a_N(z)$  tend to zero as  $N$  tends to infinity.



Finally the contours used in integrals here may be replaced by the contour  $C$ . This completes the proof of Laurent's theorem when  $z_0=0$  since, if  $z$  is used instead of  $s$  as the variable of integration, expressions for the coefficients  $a_n$  and  $b_n$  are the same when  $z_0=0$  there.

To extend the proof to the general case in which  $z_0$  is an arbitrary point in the finite plane, we let  $f$  be a function satisfying the conditions in the theorem; and, just as we did in the proof of Taylor's theorem, we write  $g(z)=f(z+z_0)$ . Since  $f(z)$  is analytic in the annulus  $R_1 < |Z-Z_0| < R_2$ , the function  $f(z+z_0)$  is analytic when  $R_1 < |(Z+Z_0)-Z_0| < R_2$ . That is,  $g$  is analytic in the annulus  $R_1 < |z| < R_2$ , which is centered at the origin. Now the simple closed contour  $C$  in the statement of the theorem has some parametric representation  $z=z(t)$  ( $a < t < b$ ), where

$$R_1 < |U(t) - z_0| < R_2$$

for all  $t$  in the interval  $a < t < b$ . Hence if  $Y$  denotes the path

$$z=z(t) - z_0 \quad (a < t < b),$$

$T$  is not only a simple closed contour but, in view of inequalities it lies in the domain  $R_1 < |z| < R_2$ . Consequently,  $g(z)$  has a Laurent series representation

Representation is obtained if we write  $f(z+z_0)$  instead of  $g(z)$  in equation and then replace  $z$  by  $z - z_0$  in the resulting equation, as well as in the condition of validity  $R_1 < |z| < R_2$ . Expression for the coefficients  $a_n$  is moreover, the same as expression, since

$$f(z) dz$$

Similarly, the coefficients  $b_n$  in expression are the same as those in expression.

EXAMPLE . The function  $f(z)=1/(z-i)^2$  is already in the form of a Laurent series, where  $z_0=i$ . That is all of the other coefficients are zero.

for the coefficients in a Laurent series, we know that

$$a_n=0, \quad n \neq 1, 2,$$

## Notes

where  $C$  is, for instance, any positively oriented circle  $|z - i| = R$  about the point  $z_0 = i$ .

$f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-1)(z-2)}$  which has the two singular points  $z=1$  and  $z=2$ , is analytic in the domains

$|z| < 1$ ,  $1 < |z| < 2$ , and  $2 < |z| < \infty$ .

In each of those domains, denoted by  $D_1$ ,  $D_2$ , and  $D_3$ , respectively  $f(z)$  has series representations in powers of  $z$ . They can all be found by making the appropriate replacements for  $z$  in the expansion

**EXAMPLE .** The representation in  $D_1$  is a Maclaurin series. To find it, we observe that  $|z| < 1$  and  $|z/2| < 1$  when  $z$  is in  $D_1$

The representations in  $D_2$  and  $D_3$  are treated in the next two examples.

**EXAMPLE .** Because  $1 < |z| < 2$  when  $z$  is a point in  $D_2$ , we know that  $|1/z| < 1$  and  $|z/2| < 1$  for such points. This suggests writing expression as

If we replace the index of summation  $n$  in the first of these series by  $n - 1$  and then interchange the two series, we arrive at an expansion having the same form as the one in the statement of Laurent's theorem. Since there is only one Laurent series for  $f(z)$  in the annulus  $D_2$ , expansion is, in fact, the Laurent series for  $f(z)$  there.

**EXAMPLE .** The representation of the function in the unbounded domain  $D_3$ , where  $2 < |z| < \infty$ , is also a Laurent series. Since  $|2/z| < 1$  when  $z$  is in  $D_3$ , it is also true that  $|1/z| < 1$  used in Laurent's theorem in that theorem.

### EXERCISES

Find the Laurent series that represents the function

$f(z) = z^2 \sin \frac{1}{z}$  in the domain  $0 < |z| < \infty$ .

Find a representation for the function

$f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2} \ln z$

---

$1 + z + z^2 + \dots + (1/z)^n$  in negative powers of  $z$  that is valid when  $1 < |z| < w$ .

and specify the regions in which those expansions are valid.

Let  $a$  denote a real number, where  $-1 < a < 1$ , and derive the Laurent series representation.

After writing  $z=e^{j\omega}$  in the equation obtained in part, equate real parts and then imaginary parts on each side of the result to derive the summation formulas converges to an analytic function  $X(z)$  in some annulus  $R_1 < |z| < R_2$ . That sum  $X(z)$  is called the  $z$ -transform of  $x[n]$  ( $n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ). for the coefficients in a Laurent series to show that if the annulus contains the unit circle  $|z|=1$ , then the inverse  $z$ -transform of  $X(z)$

Let  $f(z)$  denote a function which is analytic in some annular domain about the origin that includes the unit circle  $z=e^{j\omega}$  ( $-\pi < \omega < \pi$ ). By taking that circle as the path of integration in expressions coefficients  $a_n$  and  $b_n$  in a Laurent series in powers of  $z$ , show that

$$1 C_n = 1 C_n$$

when  $z$  is any point in the annular domain.

Write  $u(\theta)=\text{Re}[f(e^{j\theta})]$  and show how it follows from the expansion This is one form of the Fourier series expansion of the real-valued function  $u(\theta)$  on the interval  $-\pi < \theta < \pi$ . The restriction on  $u(\theta)$  is more severe than is necessary in order for it to be represented by a Fourier series.

---

## 9.7 ABSOLUTE AND UNIFORM CONVERGENCE OF POWER SERIES

---

This section and the three following it are devoted mainly to various properties of power series. A reader who wishes to simply accept the theorems and the corollary in these sections can easily skip the proofs in order to reach Sec. 67 more quickly.

## Notes

We recall from a series of complex numbers converges absolutely if the series of absolute values of those numbers converges. The following theorem concerns the absolute convergence of power series.

Theorem . If a power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n$$

$$n=0$$

converges when  $z=z_1$  ( $z_1 \neq z_0$ ), then it is absolutely convergent at each point  $z$  in the open disk  $|z - z_0| < R_1$  where  $R_1 = |z_1 - z_0|$

y

We start the proof by assuming that the series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z_1 - z_0)^n$$

converges. The terms  $a_n (z_1 - z_0)^n$  are thus bounded; that is,

$|a_n (z_1 - z_0)^n| < M$  ( $n=0, 1, 2, \dots$ ) for some positive constant  $M$ . If  $|z - z_0| < R_1$  and if we write

$$|z - z_0|$$

$$|z_1 - z_0|$$

we can see that

$$|a_n (z - z_0)^n| = |a_n (z_1 - z_0)^n| \left(\frac{|z - z_0|}{|z_1 - z_0|}\right)^n < M p^n \quad (n=0, 1, 2, \dots).$$

Now the series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} M p^n$$

is a geometric series, which converges since  $p < 1$ . Hence, by the comparison test for series of real numbers,

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n (z - z_0)^n|$$

converges in the open disk  $|z - z_0| < R_1$ . This completes the proof.

The theorem tells us that the set of all points inside some circle centered at  $z_0$  is a region of convergence for the power series (i), provided it

converges at some point other than  $z_0$ . The greatest circle centered at  $z_0$  such that series (i) converges at each point inside is called the circle of convergence of series (i). The series cannot converge at any point  $z_2$  outside that circle, according to the theorem; for if it did, it would converge everywhere inside the circle centered at  $z_0$  and passing through  $z_2$ . The first circle could not, then, be the circle of convergence.

Our next theorem involves terminology that we must first define.

Suppose that the power series has circle of convergence  $|z - z_0| = R$ , and let  $S(z)$  and  $S_n(z)$  represent the sum and partial sums, respectively, of that series:

$$S(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z - z_0)^n, \quad S_n(z) = \sum_{n=0}^n a_n(z - z_0)^n \quad (|z - z_0| < R).$$

Then write the remainder function

$$r_n(z) = S(z) - S_n(z) \quad (|z - z_0| < R).$$

Since the power series converges for any fixed value of  $z$  when  $|z - z_0| < R$ , we know that the remainder  $r_n(z)$  approaches zero for any such  $z$  as  $n$  tends to infinity. According to definition of the limit of a sequence, this means that corresponding to each positive number  $\epsilon$ , there is a positive integer  $N_\epsilon$  such that

$$|r_n(z)| < \epsilon \quad \text{whenever } n > N_\epsilon.$$

When the choice of  $N_\epsilon$  depends only on the value of  $\epsilon$  and is independent of the point  $z$  taken in a specified region within the circle of convergence, the convergence is said to be uniform in that region.

**Theorem.** If  $z_1$  is a point inside the circle of convergence  $|z - z_0| = R$  of a power series then that series must be uniformly convergent in the closed disk  $|z - z_0| \leq R_1$ , where

$$R_1 = |z_1 - z_0|$$

Our proof of this theorem depends on theorem. Given that  $z_1$  is a point lying inside the circle of convergence of series, we note that there are points inside that circle and farther from  $z_0$  than  $z_1$  for which the series converges. So, according to converges. Letting  $m$  and  $N$  denote positive integers.

## Notes

Since  $a_n$  are the remainders of a convergent series, they tend to zero as  $N$  tends to infinity. That is, for each positive number  $\epsilon$ , an integer  $N_\epsilon$  exists such that

$$|a_n| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } n > N_\epsilon$$

Because of conditions, then, condition holds for all points  $z$  in the disk  $|z - Z_0| < R$ ; and the value of  $N_\epsilon$  is independent of the choice of  $z$ . Hence the convergence of series is uniform in that disk.

---

## 9.8 CONTINUITY OF SUMS OF POWER SERIES

---

Our next theorem is an important consequence of uniform convergence, discussed in the previous section.

**Theorem.** A power series  $\sum a_n(z - Z_0)^n$

represents a continuous function  $S(z)$  at each point inside its circle of convergence  $|z - Z_0| < R$

Another way to state this theorem is to say that if  $S(z)$  denotes the sum of series within its circle of convergence  $|z - Z_0| < R$  and if  $z_1$  is a point inside that circle, then for each positive number  $\epsilon$  there is a positive number  $\delta$  such that

$$|S(z) - S(z_1)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } |z - z_1| < \delta.$$

To prove the theorem, we let  $S_n(z)$  denote the sum of the first  $n$  terms of series and write the remainder function

$$R_n(z) = S(z) - S_n(z) \quad (|z - Z_0| < R)$$

Then, because

$$S(z) = S_n(z) + R_n(z) \quad (|z - Z_0| < R),$$

one can see that

$$|S(z) - S(z_1)| = |S_n(z) - S_n(z_1) + R_n(z) - R_n(z_1)|,$$

or

$$|S(z) - S(z_1)| < |S_n(z) - S_n(z_1)| + |p_n(z)| + |p_n(z_1)|.$$

If  $z$  is any point lying in some closed disk  $|z - z_0| < R_0$  whose radius  $R_0$  is greater than  $|z_1 - z_0|$  but less than the radius  $R$  of the circle of convergence of series the uniform convergence stated ensures that there is a positive integer  $N_s$  such that

$$|p_n(z)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } n > N_s.$$

In particular, condition holds for each point  $z$  in some neighborhood  $|z - z_1| < \delta$  of  $z_1$  that is small enough to be contained in the disk  $|z - z_0| < R_0$ .

Now the partial sum  $S_N(z)$  is a polynomial and is, therefore, continuous at  $z_1$  for each value of  $N$ . In particular, when  $N = N_s + 1$ , we can choose our  $\delta$  so small that

$$|S_N(z) - S_N(z_1)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } |z - z_1| < \delta.$$

By writing  $N = N_s + 1$  in inequality and using the fact that statements and are true when  $N = N_s + 1$ , we now find that

$$|S(z) - S(z_1)| < \epsilon + \epsilon + \epsilon + \epsilon \text{ whenever } |z - z_1| < \delta.$$

This is statement, and the theorem is now established.

By writing  $w = 1/(z - Z_0)$ , one can modify the two theorems in the previous section and the theorem here so as to apply to series of the type

If, for instance, series converges at a point  $z_1$  ( $z_1 \neq Z_0$ ), the series

$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n w^n$

must converge absolutely to a continuous function when

$|z - Z_0| > |z_1 - Z_0|$ .

Thus, since inequality is the same as  $|z - Z_0| > |z_1 - Z_0|$ , series must converge absolutely to a continuous function in the domain exterior to

the circle  $|Z - Z_0| = R_1$ , where  $R_1 = |Z - Z_0|$ . Also, we know that if a Laurent series representation

is valid in an annulus  $R_1 < |Z - Z_0| < R_2$ , then both of the series on the right converge uniformly in any closed annulus which is concentric to and interior to that region of validity.

---

## 9.9 INTEGRATION AND DIFFERENTIATION OF POWER SERIES

---

We have just seen that a power series

$$S(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z - Z_0)^n$$

represents a continuous function at each point interior to its circle of convergence. In this section, we prove that the sum  $S(z)$  is actually analytic within that circle. Our proof depends on the following theorem, which is of interest in itself.

**Theorem.** Let  $C$  denote any contour interior to the circle of convergence of the power series, and let  $g(z)$  be any function that is continuous on  $C$ . The series formed by multiplying each term of the power series by  $g(z)$  can be integrated term by term over  $C$ ; that is,

$$\int_C g(z)S(z) dz = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_C g(z)(z - z_0)^n dz.$$

To prove this theorem, we note that since both  $g(z)$  and the sum  $S(z)$  of the power series are continuous on  $C$ , the integral over  $C$  of the product

$$g(z)S(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n g(z)(z - z_0)^n + g(z)p_N(z),$$

where  $p_N(z)$  is the remainder of the given series after  $N$  terms, exists. The terms of the finite sum here are also continuous on the contour  $C$ , and so their integrals over  $C$  exist. Consequently, the integral of the quantity  $g(z)p_N(z)$  must exist; and we may write

$$\int_C g(z)S(z) dz = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_C a_n g(z)(z - z_0)^n dz + \int_C g(z)p_N(z) dz.$$



Now let  $M$  be the maximum value of  $|g(z)|$  on  $C$ , and let  $L$  denote the length of  $C$ . In view of the uniform convergence of the given power series know that for each positive number  $\epsilon$  there exists a positive integer  $N_\epsilon$  such that, for all points  $z$  on  $C$ ,

$$|p_N(z)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } N > N_\epsilon.$$

Since  $N_\epsilon$  is independent of  $z$ , we find that

$$< M\epsilon L \text{ whenever } N >$$

that is,

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_C g(z) P_N(z) dz = 0.$$

It follows, therefore, from equation that

$$\int_C g(z) S(z) dz = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_C g(z) (z - z_0)^n dz.$$

$$\int_C g(z) S(z) dz = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \int_C Y dz$$

This is the same as equation. If  $g(z) = 1$  for each value of  $z$  in the open disk bounded by the circle of convergence of power series, the fact that  $(z - z_0)^n$  is entire when  $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  ensures that

$$\int_C (z - z_0)^n dz = 0 \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

for every closed contour  $C$  lying in that domain. According to equation then,

$$\int_C S(z) dz = 0$$

for every such contour; and, by Morera's theorem the function  $S(z)$  is analytic throughout the domain. We state this result as a corollary.

**Corollary.** The sum  $S(z)$  of power series is analytic at each point  $z$  interior to the circle of convergence of that series.

This corollary is often helpful in establishing the analyticity of functions and in evaluating limits.

**EXAMPLE .** To illustrate, let us show that the function defined by means of the equations

## Notes

$f(z) = (e^z - 1)/z$  when  $z \neq 0$ ,  $f(0) = 1$  when  $z=0$

is entire. Since the Maclaurin series expansion

represents  $e^z - 1$  for every value of  $z$ , the representation

obtained by dividing each side of equation by  $z$ , is valid when  $z \neq 0$ . But series clearly converges to  $f(0)$  when  $z=0$ . Hence representation is valid for all  $z$ ; and  $f$  is, therefore, an entire function. Note that since  $(e^z - 1)/z = f(z)$  when  $z \neq 0$  and since  $f$  is continuous at  $z=0$ ,

The first limit here is, of course, also evident if we write it in the form

$$\frac{(e^z - 1) - 0}{z - 0}$$

$$z \rightarrow 0$$

which is the definition of the derivative of  $e^z - 1$  at  $z=0$ .

that the Taylor series for a function  $f$  about a point  $z_0$  converges to  $f(z)$  at each point  $z$  interior to the circle centered at  $z_0$  and passing through the nearest point  $z_1$  where  $f$  fails to be analytic. In view of our corollary we now know that there is no larger circle about  $z_0$  such that at each point  $z$  interior to it the Taylor series converges to  $f(z)$ . For if there were such a circle,  $f$  would be analytic at  $z_1$ ; but  $f$  is not analytic at  $z_1$ .

Theorem. The power series can be differentiated term by term. That is, at each point  $z$  interior to the circle of convergence of that series,

$$S'(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n (z - z_0)^{n-1}$$

To prove this, let  $z$  denote any point interior to the circle of convergence of series. Then let  $C$  be some positively oriented simple closed contour surrounding  $z$  and interior to that circle

$$g(s) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{f(s)}{(s - z)^2} ds$$

at each point  $s$  on  $C$ . Since  $g(s)$  is continuous on  $C$ , Theorem tells us that

$$f'(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C f(s) ds = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n \int_C \frac{(s - z_0)^{n-1}}{(s - z)^2} ds.$$

Now  $S(z)$  is analytic inside and on  $C$ , and this enables us to write

$$f'(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C f(s) ds.$$

with the aid of the integral representation for derivatives.

---

## 9.10 UNIQUENESS OF SERIES REPRESENTATIONS

---

The uniqueness of Taylor and Laurent series representations, anticipated respectively, follows readily from. We consider first the uniqueness of Taylor series representations.

Theorem . If a series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n$$

converges to  $f(z)$  at all points interior to some circle  $|z - z_0| = R$ , then it is the Taylor series expansion for  $f$  in powers of  $z - z_0$ .

To start the proof, we write the series representation

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n \quad (|z - z_0| < R)$$

in the hypothesis of the theorem using the index of summation  $m$ :

$$f(z) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} a_m (z - z_0)^m \quad (|z - z_0| < R).$$

Then, by appealing we may write

$$\int_C f(z) dz = \int_C \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} a_m (z - z_0)^m dz,$$

where  $g(z)$  is any one of the functions

and  $C$  is some circle centered at  $z_0$  and with radius less than  $R$ .

In view of the extension of the Cauchy integral formula we find that

$$\int_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i a_n$$

and, since

$$\int_C (z - z_0)^m dz = 0 \quad \text{when } m \neq n,$$

## Notes

it is clear that

$$\int_{\gamma} g(z)(z - z_0)^m dz = a_n.$$

Because of equations equation now reduces to

$$f^{(n)}(z_0)$$

This shows that series is, in fact, the Taylor series for  $f$  about the point  $z_0$ .

Note how it follows from that if series converges to zero through- out some neighborhood of  $z_0$ , then the coefficients  $a_n$  must all be zero.

Our second theorem here concerns the uniqueness of Laurent series representations.

Theorem. If a series

$$\sum (z - z_0)^n$$

converges to  $f(z)$  at all points in some annular domain about  $z_0$ , then it is the Laurent series expansion for  $f$  in powers of  $z - z_0$  for that domain.

The method of proof here is similar to the one used in proving Theorem. The hypothesis of this theorem tells us that there is an annular domain about  $z_0$  such that

$f(z) = \sum C_n (z - z_0)^n$  for each point  $z$  in it. Let  $g(z)$  be as defined by equation, but now allow  $n$  to be a negative integer too. Also, let  $C$  be any circle around the annulus, centered at  $z_0$  and taken in the positive sense. Then, using the index of summation  $m$  and adapting to series involving both nonnegative and negative powers of  $z - z_0$ , write

$$\int_C f(z) dz = \int_C \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} C_m (z - z_0)^m dz, \quad \int_C (z - z_0)^{l+m} dz = 2\pi i C_{-l-m}$$

$$2\pi i \int_C (z - z_0)^{n+l} dz = 2\pi i C_{-n-l}$$

Since equations are also valid when the integers  $m$  and  $n$  are allowed to be negative, equation reduces to

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots} C_n (z - z_0)^n.$$

$$2n! J_c (z - z_0)^{n+1}$$

which is expression for coefficients in the Laurent series for  $f$  in the annulus.

---

## 9.11 MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION OF POWER SERIES

---

Suppose that each of the power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n \text{ and } \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n (z - z_0)^n$$

converges within some circle  $|z - z_0| = R$ . Their sums  $f(z)$  and  $g(z)$ , respectively, product of those sums has a Taylor series expansion which is valid there:

$$f(z)g(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n (z - z_0)^n \quad (|z - z_0| < R).$$

$$c_0 = f(z_0)g(z_0) = a_0 b_0,$$

$$f(z_0)g'(z_0) + f'(z_0)g(z_0) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} c_i = a_0 b_1 + a_1 b_0,$$

and

$$f(z_0)g''(z_0) + 2f'(z_0)g'(z_0) + f''(z_0)g(z_0) = \sum_{i=2}^{\infty} c_i = a_0 b_2 + 2a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_0.$$

The general expression for any coefficient  $c_n$  is easily obtained by referring to Leibniz's rule

$$[f(z)g(z)]^{(n)} = n! \sum_{k=0}^n \binom{n}{k} f^{(k)}(z)g^{(n-k)}(z) \quad (n=1, 2, \dots),$$

where

$$f^{(j)}(z) = \sum_{i=0}^j \binom{j}{i} f^{(i)}(z_0) (z - z_0)^{j-i},$$

for the  $n$ th derivative of the product of two differentiable functions. As usual,  $f^{(0)}(z) = f(z)$  and  $0! = 1$ . Evidently,

and so expansion can be written

## Notes

$$f(z)g(z) = a_0b_0 + (a_0b_1 + a_1b_0)(z - z_0) + (a_0b_2 + a_1b_1 + a_2b_0)(z - z_0)^2 + \dots + (a_k b_{n-k} + \dots)(z - z_0)^n + \dots \quad (|z - z_0| < R)$$

Series is the same as the series obtained by formally multiplying the two series term by term and collecting the resulting terms in like powers of  $z - z_0$ ; it is called the Cauchy product of the two given series.

EXAMPLE. The function  $e^z/(1+z)$  has a singular point at  $z = -1$ , and so its Maclaurin series representation is valid in the open disk  $|z| < 1$ . The first three nonzero terms are easily found by writing

$$e^z = 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots \quad \forall |z| < \infty$$

$$1 + z = (1 - (-z))^{-1} = 1 + (-z) + (-z)^2 + \dots \quad |z| < 1$$

and multiplying these two series term by term. To be precise, we may multiply each term in the first series, then each term in that series by  $-z$ , etc. The following systematic approach is suggested, where like powers of  $z$  are assembled vertically so that their coefficients can be readily added:

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{6} + \dots \\ -z - z^2 - z^3 - \dots \\ \hline 1 + z^2 + \frac{z^3}{2} + \dots \end{array}$$

The desired result is

$$\frac{e^z}{1+z} = 1 + \frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{6} + \dots \quad (|z| < 1)$$

Continuing to let  $f(z)$  and  $g(z)$  denote the sums of series suppose that  $g(z) \neq 0$  when  $|z - z_0| < R$ . Since the quotient  $f(z)/g(z)$  is analytic throughout the disk  $|z - z_0| < R$ , it has a Taylor series representation

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} d_n (z - z_0)^n \quad (|z - z_0| < R)$$

where the coefficients  $d_n$  can be found by differentiating  $f(z)/g(z)$  successively and evaluating the derivatives at  $z = z_0$ . The results are the

same as those found by formally carrying out the division of the first of series by the second. Since it is usually only the first few terms that are needed in practice, this method is not difficult.

**EXAMPLE.** As pointed out the zeros of the entire function  $\sinh z$  are the numbers  $z = n\pi i$  ( $n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ ). So the quotient

$$z^2 \sinh z / z^2 (z + z^3/3! + z^5/5! + \dots)$$

which can be written

$$z^2 \sinh z / z^3 (1 + z^2/3! + z^4/5! + \dots)$$

has a Laurent series representation in the punctured disk  $0 < |z| < n$ . The denominator of the fraction in parentheses on the right-hand side of equation is a power series that converges to  $(\sinh z)/z$  when  $z \neq 0$  and to 1 when  $z = 0$ . Thus the sum of that series is not zero anywhere in the disk  $|z| < n$ ;

### Check your Progress-1

Discuss Series

---



---



---

Discuss Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series

---



---



---



---

## 9.12 LET US SUM UP

---

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Series, Convergence Of Sequence, Convergence Of Series, Taylor Series, Laurent Series, Absolute And Uniform Convergence Of Power Series, Continuity Of Sums Of Power Series, Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series, Uniqueness Of Series Representations, Multiplication And Division Of Power Series

---

### 9.13 KEYWORDS

---

**Series** This chapter is devoted mainly to series representations of analytic functions  
**Convergence Of Sequence** An infinite sequence  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n, \dots$

**Convergence Of Series** An infinite series  $z_1 + z_2 + \dots + z_n + \dots$

**Taylor Series** The proof when  $z_0$  is arbitrary will follow as an immediate consequence

**Laurent Series** If a function  $f$  fails to be analytic at a point  $z_0$ , one cannot apply Taylor's theorem at that point.

**Absolute And Uniform Convergence Of Power Series** This section and the three following it are devoted mainly to various properties of power series

**Continuity Of Sums Of Power Series** Our theorem is an important consequence of uniform convergence, discussed in the previous section.

**Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series** We have just seen that a power series  $S(z) = \sum a_n(z - z_0)^n$

**Uniqueness Of Series Representations** The uniqueness of Taylor and Laurent series representations, anticipated respectively, follows readily from. We consider first the uniqueness of Taylor series representations.

**Multiplication And Division Of Power Series** Suppose that each of the power series  $\sum a_n(z - z_0)^n$  and  $\sum b_n(z - z_0)^n$



---

## 9.14 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Series

Explain Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series

---

## 9.15 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Series (answer for Check your Progress-1 Q)

Integration And Differentiation Of Power Series

(answer for Check your Progress-1 Q)

---

## 9.16 REFERENCES

---

- Complex Functions & Variables
- Complex Variables
- Introduction To Complex Analysis
- Application Of Complex Analysis & Variables
- The Complex Number System

---

# **UNIT-10 : RESIDUES AND POLES**

---

## **STRUCTURE**

- 10.0 Objectives
- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 Residues And Poles
- 10.3 Isolated Singular Points
- 10.4 Residues
- 10.5 Cauchy's Residue Theorem
- 10.6 Residue At Infinity
- 10.7 Residues At Poles
- 10.8 Zeros Of Analytic Functions
- 10.9 Zeros And Poles
- 10.10 Let Us Sum Up
- 10.11 Keywords
- 10.12 Questions For Review
- 10.13 Answers To Check Your Progress
- 10.14 References

---

## **10.0 OBJECTIVES**

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Residues And Poles

Isolated Singular Points

Residue

Cauchy's Residue Theorem

Residue At Infinity

Residues At Poles

Zeros Of Analytic Functions

Zeros And Poles

## 10.1 INTRODUCTION

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis .

This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic

In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable, Residues And Poles, Isolated Singular Points, Residue, Cauchy's Residue Theorem, Residue At Infinity, Residues At Poles, Zeros Of Analytic Functions, Zeros And Poles

## 10.2 RESIDUES AND POLES

The Cauchy-Goursat theorem states that if a function is analytic at all points interior to and on a simple closed contour  $C$ , then the value of the integral of the function around that contour is zero. If, however, the function fails to be analytic at a finite number of points interior to  $C$ , there is, as we shall see in this chapter, a specific number, called a residue, which each of those points contributes to the value of the integral. We develop here the theory of residues. we shall illustrate their use in certain areas of applied mathematics.

## 10.3 ISOLATED SINGULAR POINTS

Recall that a point  $Z_0$  is called a singular point of a function  $f$  if  $f$  fails to be analytic at  $Z_0$  but is analytic at some point in every neighborhood of  $Z_0$ . A singular point  $Z_0$  is said to be isolated if, in addition, there is a deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - Z_0| < \epsilon$  of  $Z_0$  throughout which  $f$  is analytic.

EXAMPLE. The function

## Notes

$$z + 1 \sqrt[3]{z(z + 1)}$$

has the three isolated singular points  $z=0$  and  $z=\pm i$ .

EXAMPLE . The origin is a singular point of the principal branch

$$\text{Log} z = \ln r + i\theta \quad (r > 0, \quad -\pi < \theta < \pi)$$

of the logarithmic function. It is not, however, an isolated singular point since every deleted  $\epsilon$  neighborhood of it contains points on the negative real axis and the branch is not even defined there. Similar remarks can be made regarding any branch

$\log z = \ln r + i\theta \quad (r > 0, \quad a < \theta < a + 2\pi)$  of the logarithmic function.

EXAMPLE . The function

$$\sin(n/z)$$

has the singular points  $z=0$  and  $z=1/n \quad (n=\pm 1, \pm 2, \dots)$ , all lying on the segment of the real axis from  $z=-1$  to  $z=1$ . Each singular point except  $z=0$  is isolated. The singular point  $z=0$  is not isolated because every deleted  $\epsilon$  neighborhood of the origin contains other singular points of the function. More precisely, when a positive number  $\epsilon$  is specified and  $m$  is any positive integer such that  $m > 1/\epsilon$ , the fact that  $0 < 1/m < \epsilon$  means that the point  $z=1/m$  lies in the deleted  $\epsilon$  neighborhood  $0 < |z| < \epsilon$

In this chapter, it will be important to keep in mind that if a function is analytic everywhere inside a simple closed contour  $C$  except for a finite number of singular points

$$z_1, z_2, \dots,$$

those points must all be isolated and the deleted neighborhoods about them can be made small enough to lie entirely inside  $C$ . To see that this is so, consider any one of the points  $z_k$ . The radius  $\epsilon$  of the needed deleted neighborhood can be any positive number that is smaller than the distances to the other singular points and also smaller than the distance from  $z_k$  to the closest point on  $C$ .

Finally, we mention that it is sometimes convenient to consider the point at infinity as an isolated singular point. To be specific, if there is a

positive number  $R_1$  such that  $f$  is analytic for  $R_1 < |z| < \infty$ , then  $f$  is said to have an isolated singular point at  $Z_0 = \infty$ . Such a singular point will be used

---

## 10.4 RESIDUES

---

When  $Z_0$  is an isolated singular point of a function  $f$ , there is a positive number  $R_2$  such that  $f$  is analytic at each point  $z$  for which  $0 < |z - Z_0| < R_2$ . Consequently,  $f(z)$  has a Laurent series representation

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{b_n}{(z - z_0)^n}$$

$$(0 < |z - z_0| < R_2),$$

where the coefficients  $a_n$  and  $b_n$  have certain integral representations (Sec. 60). In particular,

$$b_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C f(z) (z - z_0)^{-n-1} dz$$

where  $C$  is any positively oriented simple closed contour around  $z_0$  that lies in the punctured disk  $0 < |z - z_0| < R_2$ . When  $n=1$ , this expression for  $b_n$  becomes

$$b_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C f(z) dz.$$

The complex number  $b_1$ , which is the coefficient of  $1/(z - z_0)$  in expansion is called the residue of  $f$  at the isolated singular point  $z_0$ , and we shall often write

$$b_1 = \text{Res } f(z).$$

$$z = z_0$$

Equation then becomes

$$\int_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \text{Res } f(z).$$

$$\text{as } z = z_0$$

Sometimes we simply use  $B$  to denote the residue when the function  $f$  and the point  $Z_0$  are clearly indicated.

## Notes

Equation provides a powerful method for evaluating certain integrals around simple closed contours.

EXAMPLE . Consider the integral

$$\int_C z^{-1} \sin z \, dz$$

where  $C$  is the positively oriented unit circle  $|z|=1$ . Since the integrand is analytic everywhere in the finite plane except at  $z=0$ , it has a Laurent series representation that is valid when  $0 < |z| < \infty$ . Thus, according to equation the value of integral is  $2\pi i$  times the residue of its integrand at  $z=0$ .

To determine that residue, we recall the Maclaurin series representation

$$\sin z = z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots \quad (|z| < \infty)$$

$$\sin z = z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots \quad (|z| < \infty)$$

and use it to write

$$\int_C z^{-1} \sin z \, dz = \int_C z^{-1} \left( z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \frac{z^7}{7!} + \dots \right) dz$$

The coefficient of  $1/z$  here is the desired residue. Consequently,

$$\int_C z^{-1} \sin z \, dz = 2\pi i$$

EXAMPLE. Let us show that  $\int_C z^{-2} e^z \, dz = 0$

when  $C$  is the same oriented circle  $|z|=1$  as in Example. Since  $1/z^2$  is analytic everywhere except at the origin, the same is true of the integrand. The isolated singular point  $z=0$  is interior to  $C$ , and can be used here as well. With the aid of the Maclaurin series representation

$e^z = 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots$  ( $|z| < \infty$ ), one can write the Laurent series expansion

$$z^{-2} e^z = z^{-2} \left( 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots \right)$$

The residue of the integrand at its isolated singular point  $z=0$  is, therefore, zero ( $b_{-1}=0$ ), and the value of integral is established.

We are reminded in this example that although the analyticity of a function within and on a simple closed contour  $C$  is a sufficient condition for the value of the integral around  $C$  to be zero, it is not a necessary condition.

EXAMPLE . A residue can also be used to evaluate the integral

$$\int_C z(z-2)^{-4} dz$$

where  $C$  is the positively oriented circle  $|z-2|=1$ . Since the integrand is analytic everywhere in the finite plane except at the points  $z=0$  and  $z=2$ , it has a Laurent series representation that is valid in the punctured disk  $0 < |z-2| < 1$

$2\pi i$  times the residue of its integrand at  $z=2$ . To determine that residue, we recall the Maclaurin series expansion

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{n!} \quad (|z| < 1)$$

and use it to write

$$z(z-2)^{-4} = (z-2)^{-4} \left[ 2 + (z-2) \frac{1}{2} + \frac{(z-2)^2}{2!} + \frac{(z-2)^3}{3!} + \dots \right]$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(z-2)^{n-4}}{n!} \quad (0 < |z-2| < 1)$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-4}}{n!} (0 < |z-2| < 1).$$

In this Laurent series, which could be written in the form, the coefficient of  $1/(z-2)$  is the desired residue, namely  $-1/16$ . Consequently,

$$\int_C z(z-2)^{-4} dz = 2\pi i \left(-\frac{1}{16}\right) = -\frac{\pi i}{8}$$

---

## 10.5 CAUCHY'S RESIDUE THEOREM

---

If, except for a finite number of singular points, a function  $f$  is analytic inside a simple closed contour  $C$ , those singular points must be isolated. The following theorem, which is known as Cauchy's residue theorem, is a precise statement of the fact that if  $f$  is also analytic on  $C$  and if  $C$  is positively oriented, then the Cauchy's Residue Theorem

## Notes

value of the integral of  $f$  around  $C$  is  $2\pi i$  times the sum of the residues of  $f$  at the singular points inside  $C$ . Let the points  $z_k$  ( $k=1, 2, \dots, n$ ) be centers of positively oriented circles  $C_k$  which are interior to  $C$  and are so small that no two of them have points in common. The circles  $C_k$ , together with the simple closed contour  $C$ , form the boundary of a closed region throughout which  $f$  is analytic and whose interior is a multiply connected domain consisting of the points inside  $C$  and exterior to each  $C_k$ . Hence, according to the adaptation of the Cauchy-Goursat theorem to such domains

$$\int_C f(z) dz - \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{C_k} f(z) dz = 0.$$

$$\int_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z) \text{ at } z_k,$$

where  $C$  is the circle  $|z|=2$ , described counterclockwise. The integrand has the two isolated singularities  $z=0$  and  $z=1$ , both of which are interior to  $C$ . We can find the residues  $B_1$  at  $z=0$  and  $B_2$  at  $z=1$  with the aid of the Maclaurin series

$$= 1 + z + z^2 + \dots \quad (|z| < 1).$$

We observe first that when  $0 < |z| < 1$  (Fig. 88),

$$5z - 2 = 5z - 2 \frac{z-1}{z-1} = \frac{5z(z-1) - 2(z-1)}{z-1}$$

$$= \frac{5z^2 - 5z - 2z + 2}{z-1} = \frac{5z^2 - 7z + 2}{z-1};$$

$$z(z-1) \frac{5z^2 - 7z + 2}{z-1} = z(5z^2 - 7z + 2)$$

and, by identifying the coefficient of  $1/z$  in the product on the right here, we find that  $B_1=2$ . Also, since

$$5z - 2 = 5(z-1) + 3$$

$$z(z-1) \frac{5(z-1) + 3}{z-1} = z(5 + \frac{3}{z-1})$$

$$= (5z + \frac{3z}{z-1})$$

when  $0 < |z-1| < 1$ , it is clear that  $B_2=3$ . Thus

$$\int_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i (B_1 + B_2) = 10\pi i.$$



$$\int_C \frac{z}{z-1} dz$$

In this example, it is actually simpler to write the integrand as the sum of its partial fractions:

$$\frac{z}{z-1} = \frac{z-1+1}{z-1} = 1 + \frac{1}{z-1}$$

Then, since  $1/z$  is already a Laurent series when  $0 < |z| < 1$  and since  $1/(z-1)$  is a Laurent series when  $0 < |z-1| < 1$ , it follows that

$$\int_C \frac{z}{z-1} dz = \int_C 1 dz + \int_C \frac{1}{z-1} dz$$

$$= 2\pi i \cdot 1 + 2\pi i \cdot 1 = 4\pi i.$$

## 10.6 RESIDUE AT INFINITY

Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic throughout the finite plane except for a finite number of singular points interior to a positively oriented simple closed contour  $C$ . Next, let  $R_1$  denote a positive number which is large enough that  $C$  lies inside the circle  $|z|=R_1$ . The function  $f$  is evidently analytic throughout the domain  $R_1 < |z| < \infty$  and, as already mentioned at the end of the point at infinity is then said to be an isolated singular point of  $f$ .

Now let  $C_0$  denote a circle  $|z|=R_0$ , oriented in the clockwise direction, where  $R_0 > R_1$ . The residue of  $f$  at infinity is defined by means of the equation

$$\int_{C_0} f(z) dz = -2\pi i \operatorname{Res} f(z).$$

$$z \rightarrow \infty$$

Note that the circle  $C_0$  keeps the point at infinity on the left, just as the singular point in the finite plane is on the left in equation. Since  $f$  is analytic throughout the closed region bounded by  $C$  and  $C_0$ , the principle of deformation

$$\int_{C_0} f(z) dz = - \int_C f(z) dz = - \int_C f(z) dz.$$

So, in view of definition

## Notes

To find this residue, write the Laurent series

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} c_n z^n \quad (R < |z| < rc),$$

where

$$c_n = d_n - f_n \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

Replacing  $z$  by  $1/z$  in expansion and then multiplying through the result by  $1/z^2$  we see that

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} c_n z^{-n-2} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} d_n z^{-n-2} - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f_n z^{-n-2}$$

and

Putting  $n = -1$  in expression we now have

or

$$\int_C f(z) dz = -2\pi i \operatorname{Res}_{z=0} f(z)$$

Note how it follows from this and definition that

With equations, the following theorem is now established. This theorem is sometimes more efficient to use than Cauchy's residue theorem since it involves only one residue.

**Theorem.** If a function  $f$  is analytic everywhere in the finite plane except for a finite number of singular points interior to a positively oriented simple closed contour  $C$

**EXAMPLE.** Evaluate the integral of

$$f(z) = \frac{5z - 2}{z(z - 1)}$$

around the circle  $|z| = 2$ , described counterclockwise, by finding the residues of  $f(z)$  at  $z=0$  and  $z=1$ . Since

$$f(z) = \frac{5z - 2}{z(z - 1)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)}$$

$$= \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)}$$

$$= \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)} = \frac{5z - 2}{z(1 - z)}$$

we see that the theorem here can also be used, where the desired residue is 5. More precisely,

$$5z - 2$$

$$dz = 27TZ(5) = 107T^*, C z(z-1)$$

where C is the circle in question. This is, of course, the result obtained

EXAMPLE . Observe that the function

$$z^2 - 2z + 3 z(z-2) + 3/(z-2)$$

$$= z H \quad 3/(z-2)$$

$$2 + (z-2) + 3/(z-2)$$

$$(0 < |z-2| < \infty)$$

has a simple pole ( $m=1$ ) at  $z_0=2$ . Its residue  $b_1$  there is 3.

When representation is written in the form

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n (z - z_0)^n \quad (0 < |z - z_0| < R_2),$$

the residue of  $f$  at  $z_0$  is, of course, the coefficient  $c_{-1}$ .

EXAMPLE . The function

$$\sinh z = \frac{1}{z^3} - \frac{z^5}{7!} + \frac{z^7}{11!} - \frac{z^9}{15!} + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2n+3}}{(2n+3)!} + \frac{z^{2n+5}}{(2n+5)!} - \frac{z^{2n+7}}{(2n+7)!} + \dots$$

$$(0 < |z| < \infty)$$

has a pole of order  $m=3$  at  $z_0=0$ , with residue  $B=1/6$ .

There remain two extremes, the case in which every coefficient in the principal part is zero and the one in which an infinite number of them are nonzero. When every  $b_n$  is zero, so that

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n = a_0 + a_1(z - z_0) + a_2(z - z_0)^2 + \dots \quad (0 < |z - z_0| < R_2),$$

$z_0$  is known as a removable singular point. Note that the residue at a removable singular point is always zero. If we define, or possibly redefine,  $f$  at  $z_0$  so that  $f(z_0) = a_0$ , expansion becomes valid throughout the entire disk  $|z - z_0| < R_2$ .

## Notes

Since a power series always represents an analytic function interior to its circle of convergence, it follows that  $f$  is analytic at  $z_0$  when it is assigned the value  $a_0$  there. The singularity  $z_0$  is, therefore, removed.

**EXAMPLE 5.** We recall from  $(0 < |z| < m)$ .

From this we see that  $e^{1/z}$  has an essential singular point at  $z_0=0$ , where the residue  $b_1$  is unity.

This example can be used to illustrate an important result known as Picard's theorem. It concerns the behavior of a function near an essential singular point and states that in each neighborhood of an essential singular point, a function assumes every finite value, with one possible exception, an infinite number of times. In the remaining sections of this chapter, we shall develop in greater depth the theory of the three types of isolated singular points just described. The emphasis will be on useful and efficient methods for identifying poles and finding the corresponding residues.

Exercise :

In each case, write the principal part of the function at its isolated singular point and determine whether that point is a pole, a removable singular point, or an essential singular point:

$$Mz^3 - 1; \quad W = \frac{1+z}{z} \quad z \quad (2-z)^3$$

Show that the singular point of each of the following functions is a pole. Determine the order  $m$  of that pole and the corresponding residue  $B$ .

Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic at  $z_0$ , and write  $g(z) = f(z)/(z - z_0)$ . Show that

- (a) if  $f(z_0) \neq 0$ , then  $z_0$  is a simple pole of  $g$ , with residue  $f(z_0)$ ;
- (b) if  $f(z_0) = 0$ , then  $z_0$  is a removable singular point of  $g$ .

Suggestion: As pointed out in Sec. 57, there is a Taylor series for  $f(z)$  about  $z_0$  since  $f$  is analytic there. Start each part of this exercise by writing out a few terms of that series.

Use the fact (see Sec. 29) that  $e^z = -1$  when  $z = (2n + 1)\pi i$  ( $n = 0, \pm 1,$

$\pm 2, \dots)$

to show that  $e^{1/z}$  assumes the value  $-1$  an infinite number of times in each neighborhood of the origin. More precisely, show that  $e^{1/z} = -1$  when

$$z = \frac{2n\pi i}{2n+1} \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots); \quad (2n+1)n$$

then note that if  $n$  is large enough, such points lie in any given neighborhood of the origin. Zero is evidently the exceptional value in Picard's theorem

## 10.7 RESIDUES AT POLES

When a function  $f$  has an isolated singularity at a point  $z_0$ , the basic method for identifying  $z_0$  as a pole and finding the residue there is to write the appropriate Laurent series and to note the coefficient of  $1/(z - z_0)$ . The following theorem provides an alternative characterization of poles and a way of finding residues at poles that is often more convenient.

**Theorem.** An isolated singular point  $z_0$  of a function  $f$  is a pole of order  $m$  if and only if  $f(z)$  can be written in the form

$$f(z) = \frac{g(z)}{(z - z_0)^m}$$

where  $g(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ . Moreover,

$$\text{Res } f(z) = g(z_0) \quad \text{if } m=1 \quad z=z_0$$

and

$$\text{Res } f(z) = \frac{g^{(m-1)}(z_0)}{(m-1)!} \quad z=z_0 \quad (m > 2)$$

Observe that expression need not have been written separately since, with the convention that  $0(0)(z_0) = g(z_0)$  and  $0! = 1$ , expression reduces to it when  $m=1$ .

## Notes

To prove the theorem, we first assume that  $f(z)$  has the form and recall that since  $f(z)$  is analytic at  $z_0$ , it has a Taylor series representation

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(n)}(z_0)}{n!} (z - z_0)^n$$

in some neighborhood  $|z - z_0| < \rho$  of  $z_0$ ; and from expression it follows that

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z - z_0)^m f(z) = \frac{f^{(m)}(z_0)}{m!} (z - z_0)^0 = \frac{f^{(m)}(z_0)}{m!}$$

$$f(z) = \frac{A_{-m}}{(z - z_0)^m} + \frac{A_{-m+1}}{(z - z_0)^{m-1}} + \dots +$$

$$(z - z_0)^m \left( \frac{A_{-m}}{(z - z_0)^m} + \frac{A_{-m+1}}{(z - z_0)^{m-1}} + \dots + \frac{A_0}{(z - z_0)^0} + \dots \right) \sim A_{-m}$$

when  $0 < |z - z_0| < \rho$ . This Laurent series representation, together with the fact that  $f(z_0) = 0$ , reveals that  $z_0$  is, indeed, a pole of order  $m$  of  $f(z)$ . The coefficient of  $1/(z - z_0)$  tells us, of course, that the residue of  $f(z)$  at  $z_0$  is as in the statement of the theorem.

Suppose, on the other hand, that we know only that  $z_0$  is a pole of order  $m$  of  $f$ , or that  $f(z)$  has a Laurent series representation

$$f(z) = \frac{a_{-m}}{(z - z_0)^m} + \frac{a_{-m+1}}{(z - z_0)^{m-1}} + \dots + \frac{a_{-1}}{(z - z_0)} + \frac{a_0}{(z - z_0)^0} + \dots$$

$$z - z_0 \left( \frac{a_{-m}}{(z - z_0)^m} + \frac{a_{-m+1}}{(z - z_0)^{m-1}} + \dots + \frac{a_{-1}}{(z - z_0)} + \frac{a_0}{(z - z_0)^0} + \dots \right) \quad (a_{-m} \neq 0)$$

which is valid in a punctured disk  $0 < |z - z_0| < R$ . The function  $g(z)$  defined by means of the equations

$$g(z) = (z - z_0)^m f(z) \quad \text{when } z \neq z_0, \quad g(z_0) = a_{-m} \quad \text{when } z = z_0$$

evidently has the power series representation

$$g(z) = a_{-m} + a_{-m+1}(z - z_0) + \dots + a_{-1}(z - z_0)^{m-1} + a_0(z - z_0)^m + \dots$$

throughout the entire disk  $|z - z_0| < R$ . Consequently,  $g(z)$  is analytic in that disk and, in particular, at  $z_0$ . Inasmuch as  $g(z_0) = a_{-m} \neq 0$ , expression is established; and the proof of the theorem is complete.

**EXAMPLE .** The function

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2 + 9}$$

has an isolated singular point at  $z=3i$  and can be written

$$f(z) = \frac{p(z)}{q(z)} \quad \text{where } p(z) = z - 3i \quad q(z) = z + 3i$$

Since  $g(z)$  is analytic at  $z=3i$  and  $g(3i) \neq 0$ , that point is a simple pole of the function  $f$ ; and the residue there is

$$B_1 = \lim_{z \rightarrow 3i} (z - 3i) f(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 3i} \frac{z - 3i}{z + 3i} g(z) = g(3i) = 6$$

The point  $z=-3i$  is also a simple pole of  $f$ , with residue

$$B_2 = \lim_{z \rightarrow -3i} (z + 3i) f(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -3i} \frac{z - 3i}{z + 3i} g(z) = g(-3i) = -6$$

EXAMPLE. If

$$f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 2z - 3}{(z - i)^3}$$

$$f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 2z - 3}{(z - i)^3}$$

then

$$f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 2z - 3}{(z - i)^3} \quad \text{where } g(z) = z^2 + 2z - 3$$

The function  $g(z)$  is entire, and  $g(i) = -2 \neq 0$ . Hence  $f$  has a pole of order 3 at  $z=i$ , with residue

$$B_3 = \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{d^2}{dz^2} \left[ (z - i)^3 f(z) \right] = \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{d^2}{dz^2} (z^2 + 2z - 3) = 4$$

$$B_3 = 4$$

The theorem can, of course, be used when branches of multiple-valued functions are involved.

EXAMPLE. Suppose that

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2 + 1}$$

$$z^2 + 1$$

where the branch

$$\log z = \ln r + id \quad (r > 0, 0 < d < 2\pi)$$

of the logarithmic function is to be used. To find the residue of  $f$  at the singularity  $z=i$ , we write

$$g(z) = (\log z)^3$$

## Notes

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2 + i} \text{ where } \langle p(z) \rangle = z^2 + i$$

The function  $f(z)$  is clearly analytic at  $z=i$ ; and, since

$$(\log i)^3 = (\ln 1 + i\pi/2)^3 = i^3 \pi^3/8 = -i\pi^3/8$$

$$\langle p(i) \rangle = 1 - 1 = 0, \text{ so } f \text{ has a simple pole there. The residue is}$$

$B = \langle p(i) \rangle = -i\pi^3/16$

$$B = \langle p(i) \rangle = -i\pi^3/16$$

While the theorem can be extremely useful, the identification of an isolated singular point as a pole of a certain order is sometimes done most efficiently by appealing directly to a Laurent series.

EXAMPLE. If, for instance, the residue of the function

$$f(z) = \frac{\sinh z}{z^4}$$

is needed at the singularity  $z=0$ , it would be incorrect to write

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{z^4} \text{ where } \langle p(z) \rangle = z^4$$

and to attempt an application of formula with  $m=4$ . For it is necessary that  $0(z_0) \neq 0$  if that formula is to be used. In this case, the simplest way to find the residue is to write out a few terms of the Laurent series for  $f(z)$ . There it was shown that  $z=0$  is a pole of the third order, with residue  $B=1/6$ .

In some cases, the series approach can be effectively combined with the theorem

---

## 10.8 ZEROS OF ANALYTIC FUNCTIONS

---

Zeros and poles of functions are closely related. In fact, we shall see in the next section how zeros can be a source of poles. We need, however, some preliminary results regarding zeros of analytic functions.

Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic at a point  $z_0$ . We know that all of the derivatives  $f^{(n)}(z)$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ ) exist at  $z_0$ . If  $f(z_0)=0$  and if there is a positive integer  $m$  such that  $f^{(m)}(z_0) \neq 0$  and each derivative of lower



order vanishes at  $z_0$ , then  $f$  is said to have a zero of order  $m$  at  $z_0$ . Our first theorem here provides a useful alternative characterization of zeros of order  $m$ .

**Theorem.** Let a function  $f$  be analytic at a point  $z_0$ . It has a zero of order  $m$  at  $z_0$  if and only if there is a function  $g$ , which is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ , such that

$$f(z) = (z - z_0)^m g(z).$$

Both parts of the proof that follows use the fact that if a function is analytic at a point  $z_0$ , then it must have a Taylor series representation in powers of  $z - z_0$  which is valid throughout a neighborhood  $|z - z_0| < s$  of  $z_0$ .

We start the first part of the proof by assuming that expression holds and noting that since  $g(z)$  is analytic at  $z_0$ , it has a Taylor series representation

$$g(z) = g(z_0) + g'(z_0)(z - z_0) + \frac{g''(z_0)}{2!}(z - z_0)^2 + \frac{g^{(3)}(z_0)}{3!}(z - z_0)^3 + \dots$$

in some neighborhood  $|z - z_0| < s$  of  $z_0$ . Expression thus takes the form

$$f(z) = (z - z_0)^m \left[ g(z_0) + g'(z_0)(z - z_0) + \frac{g''(z_0)}{2!}(z - z_0)^2 + \dots \right]$$

when  $|z - z_0| < s$ . Since this is actually a Taylor series expansion for  $f(z)$ , according to Theorem it follows that and that

$$f^{(m)}(z_0) = m! g(z_0) = 0.$$

Hence  $z_0$  is a zero of order  $m$  of  $f$ .

Conversely, if we assume that  $f$  has a zero of order  $m$  at  $z_0$ , the analyticity of  $f$  at  $z_0$  and the fact that conditions hold tell us that in some neighborhood

$|z - z_0| < \epsilon$ , there is a Taylor series

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} (z - z_0)^k$$

## Notes

$$f^{(n)}(z_0) \neq 0 \quad (n \geq m+2), \quad n > 2,$$

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} (z - z_0)^k = \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} (z - z_0)^k + \sum_{k=m}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} (z - z_0)^k$$

Consequently,  $f(z)$  has the form, where

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} (z - z_0)^k + h(z) (z - z_0)^m,$$

$$g(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{h^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} (z - z_0)^k = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(k+m)}(z_0)}{k! (m+k)!} (z - z_0)^k$$

The convergence of this last series when  $|z - z_0| < \epsilon$  ensures that  $g$  is analytic in that neighborhood and, in particular, at  $z_0$ . Moreover,

$$g^{(j)}(z_0) = \frac{f^{(j+m)}(z_0)}{j! (m+j)!} \neq 0.$$

This completes the proof of the theorem.

**EXAMPLE.** The polynomial  $f(z) = z^3 - 8 = (z - 2)(z^2 + 2z + 4)$  has a zero of order  $m=1$  at  $z_0=2$  since

$$f(z) = (z - 2)g(z),$$

where  $g(z) = z^2 + 2z + 4$ , and because  $f$  and  $g$  are entire and  $g(2) = 12 \neq 0$ .

Note how the fact that  $z_0=2$  is a zero of order  $m=1$  of  $f$  also follows from the observations that  $f$  is entire and that

$$f(2) = 0 \text{ and } f'(2) = 12 \neq 0.$$

**EXAMPLE.** The entire function  $f(z) = z(e^z - 1)$  has a zero of order  $m=2$  at the point  $z_0=0$  since

$$f(0) = f'(0) = 0 \text{ and } f''(0) = 2 \neq 0.$$

In this case, expression becomes

$$f(z) = z^2 g(z),$$

where  $g$  is the entire function defined by means of the equations

$$g(z) = (e^z - 1)/z \text{ when } z \neq 0,$$

$$g(0) = 1 \text{ when } z = 0.$$

Our next theorem tells us that the zeros of an analytic function are isolated when the function is not identically equal to zero.

Theorem. Given a function  $f$  and a point  $z_0$ , suppose that

$f$  is analytic at  $z_0$ ;

$f(z_0) = 0$  but  $f(z)$  is not identically equal to zero in any neighborhood of  $z_0$ . Then  $f(z) = 0$  throughout some deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \delta$  of  $z_0$ .

To prove this, let  $f$  be as stated and observe that not all of the derivatives of  $f$  at  $z_0$  are zero. If they were, all of the coefficients in the Taylor series for  $f$  about  $z_0$  would be zero; and that would mean that  $f(z)$  is identically equal to zero in some neighborhood of  $z_0$ . So it is clear from the definition of zeros of order  $m$  at the beginning of this section that  $f$  must have a zero of some finite order  $m$  at  $z_0$ . According to Theorem 1, then,

$$f(z) = (z - z_0)^m g(z)$$

where  $g(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ .

Now  $g$  is continuous, in addition to being nonzero, at  $z_0$  because it is analytic there. Hence there is some neighborhood  $|z - z_0| < \delta$  in which equation holds and in which  $g(z) \neq 0$  (see Sec. 18). Consequently,  $f(z) = 0$  in the deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \delta$ ; and the proof is complete.

Our final theorem here concerns functions with zeros that are not all isolated. It was referred to earlier in Sec. 27 and makes an interesting contrast to Theorem.

Theorem. Given a function  $f$  and a point  $z_0$ , suppose that

$f$  is analytic throughout a neighborhood  $N_0$  of  $z_0$ ;

$f(z) = 0$  at each point  $z$  of a domain  $D$  or line segment  $L$  containing  $z_0$

Then  $f(z) = 0$  in  $N_0$ ; that is,  $f(z)$  is identically equal to zero throughout

We begin the proof with the observation that under the stated conditions,  $f(z) = 0$  in some neighborhood  $N$  of  $z_0$ . For, otherwise, there would be a

## Notes

deleted neighborhood of  $z_0$  throughout which  $f(z) \neq 0$ , according to Theorem; and that would be inconsistent with the condition that  $f(z) = 0$  everywhere in a domain  $D$

or on a line segment  $L$  containing  $z_0$ . Since  $f(z) = 0$  in the neighborhood  $N$ , then, it follows that all of the coefficients

$$a_n = 0 \quad (n=0, 1, 2, \dots)$$

in the Taylor series for  $f(z)$  about  $z_0$  must be zero. Thus  $f(z) = 0$  in the neighborhood  $N_0$ , since the Taylor series also represents  $f(z)$  in  $N_0$ . This completes the proof.

---

## 10.9 ZEROS AND POLES

---

The following theorem shows how zeros of order  $m$  can create poles of order  $m$ .

**Theorem.** Suppose that

two functions  $p$  and  $q$  are analytic at a point  $z_0$ ;

$p(z_0) \neq 0$  and  $q$  has a zero of order  $m$  at  $z_0$ .

Then the quotient  $p(z)/q(z)$  has a pole of order  $m$  at  $z_0$ .

The proof is easy. Let  $p$  and  $q$  be as in the statement of the theorem.

Since  $q$  has a zero of order  $m$  at  $z_0$ , we know from Theorem that there is a deleted neighborhood of  $z_0$  throughout which  $q(z) \neq 0$ ; and so  $z_0$  is an isolated singular point of the quotient  $p(z)/q(z)$ . Theorem tells us, moreover, that

$q(z) = (z - z_0)^m g(z)$ , where  $g$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ ; and this enables us to write

$$\frac{p(z)}{q(z)} = \frac{p(z)}{(z - z_0)^m g(z)}$$

Since  $\frac{p(z)}{g(z)}$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ , it now follows from the theorem in that  $z_0$  is a pole of order  $m$  of  $p(z)/q(z)$ .

**EXAMPLE.** The two functions

$$p(z) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad q(z) = z(e^z - 1)$$

are entire; and we know from Example that  $q$  has a zero of order  $m=2$  at the point  $Z_0=0$ . Hence it follows from Theorem that the quotient

$$p(z)/q(z) = (e^z - 1)^{-2}$$

has a pole of order 2 at that point. This was demonstrated in another way in Theorem leads us to another method for identifying simple poles and finding the corresponding residues. This method, stated just below as Theorem, is sometimes easier to use than the theorem

**Theorem.** Let two functions  $p$  and  $q$  be analytic at a point  $Z_0$ . If  $P(Z_0) \neq 0$ ,  $q(Z_0) = 0$ , and  $q'(Z_0) \neq 0$ , then  $Z_0$  is a simple pole of the quotient  $p(z)/q(z)$  and

$$\text{Res}_{z=Z_0} \frac{p(z)}{q(z)} = \frac{p(Z_0)}{q'(Z_0)}$$

To show this, we assume that  $p$  and  $q$  are as stated and observe that because of the conditions on  $q$ , the point  $z_0$  is a zero of order  $m=1$  of that function. According then,

$$q(z) = (z - Z_0)g(z)$$

where  $g(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $Z_0$ . Furthermore, Theorem in this section tells us that  $Z_0$  is a simple pole of  $p(z)/q(z)$ ; and expression for  $p(z)/q(z)$  in the proof of that theorem becomes

$$\frac{p(z)}{q(z)} = \frac{p(z)}{z - Z_0} \cdot \frac{1}{g(z)} \quad \text{where } \frac{1}{g(z)} = \frac{p(z)}{f(z)}$$

Since this  $\frac{1}{g(z)}$  is analytic and nonzero at  $Z_0$ , we know from the theorem that

$$\text{Res}_{z=Z_0} \frac{p(z)}{q(z)} = \frac{p(Z_0)}{g(Z_0)}$$

But  $g(Z_0) = q'(Z_0)$ , as is seen by differentiating each side of equation and then setting  $z=Z_0$ . Expression thus takes the form.

**EXAMPLE.** Consider the function

$$f(z) = \cot z = \frac{\cos z}{\sin z}$$

which is a quotient of the entire functions  $p(z) = \cos z$  and  $q(z) = \sin z$ . Its singularities occur at the zeros of  $q$ , or at the points

$$z = n\pi \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

## Notes

Since

$p(z) = (-1)^n z^n = 0$ ,  $q(z) = 0$ , and  $q'(z) = (-1)^n z^{n-1} = 0$ , each singular point  $z = n\pi$  of  $f$  is a simple pole, with residue

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = n\pi) = (-1)^n \frac{1}{n\pi} = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi}.$$

$$q'(z) = (-1)^n z^{n-1}$$

Although this residue can also be found by the method in the computation is somewhat more involved. There are formulas similar to formula for residues at poles of higher order, but they are lengthier and, in general, not practical.

### EXERCISES

- Show that the point  $z=0$  is a simple pole of the function

$$f(z) = \operatorname{csc} z = \frac{1}{\sin z}$$

and that the residue there is unity by appealing to

Laurent series for  $\operatorname{csc} z$  that was found in Exercise

- Show that

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = 0) = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = n\pi) = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi}$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = -n\pi) = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi}.$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = n\pi) = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi}$$

- Show that

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = n\pi) = (-1)^n \frac{1}{n\pi} \quad \text{where } n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots;$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = 0) = 1$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = n\pi) = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi} \quad (n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, z = n\pi) = \frac{(-1)^n}{n\pi}$$

- Let  $C$  denote the positively oriented circle  $|z|=2$  and evaluate the integral

$$\int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{z} dz$$

$\int_{\Gamma} \tan z dz$ :

(a)  $\int_{\Gamma} \tan^2 z dz$ : (b)  $\int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{\sin z} dz$

$\Gamma = \text{JC} \sinh 2z$

Ans. (a)  $-4\pi i$ ; (b)  $-\pi i$ .

- Let  $\Gamma_N$  denote the positively oriented boundary of the square whose edges lie along

the lines  $x = \pm N$  and  $y = \pm N$

$z = \pm(iN + jN)$  and  $z = \pm(iN - jN)$ , where  $N$  is a positive integer. Show that

$$\int_{\Gamma_N} \frac{1}{z} dz$$

$$= 2\pi i$$

$\int_{\Gamma_N} z^{-2} \sin z dz$  Then, using the fact that the value of this integral tends to zero as  $N$  tends to infinity point out how it follows that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}}{1+x^2} dx = \pi$$

$$\sim \pi$$

$$n=1$$

- Show that

$$\int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{z^n} dz = 0$$

$$I$$

$$\int_C \frac{1}{(z^2 - 1)^2 + 3} dz$$

where  $C$  is the positively oriented boundary of the rectangle whose sides lie along the lines  $x = \pm 2$ ,  $y = 0$ , and  $y = 1$ .

Suggestion: By observing that the four zeros of the polynomial  $q(z) = (z^2 - 1)^2 + 3$  are the square roots of the numbers  $1 \pm \sqrt{3}i$ , show that the reciprocal  $1/q(z)$  is analytic inside and on  $C$  except at the points

$$\sqrt{3} + i \quad \text{and} \quad -\sqrt{3} + i$$

## Notes

$$z_0 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} z_n =$$

Then apply Theorem.

- Consider the function

$$f(z) = 1 / [q(z)]^2$$

where  $q$  is analytic at  $z_0$ ,  $q(z_0) = 0$ , and  $q'(z_0) \neq 0$ . Show that  $z_0$  is a pole of order  $m=2$  of the function  $f$ , with residue

$$q''(z_0)$$

$$[q'(z_0)]^3$$

Suggestion: Note that  $z_0$  is a zero of order  $m=1$  of the function  $q$ , so that  $q(z) = (z - z_0)g(z)$  where  $g(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ . Then write

$$1/q(z) = 1/[(z - z_0)g(z)] = 1/(z - z_0) \cdot 1/g(z)$$

$$(z - z_0)^{-2} [g(z)]^{-2}$$

The desired form of the residue  $B_0 = \text{Res}(f, z_0)$  can be obtained by showing that

$$q'(z_0) = g(z_0) \text{ and } q''(z_0) = 2g'(z_0).$$

- Use the result in Exercise to find the residue at  $z=0$  of the function

$$(a) f(z) = \csc^2 z; (b) f(z) =$$

$$(z + z_0)^{-2} \text{ Ans. (a) } 0; (b) -2.$$

- Let  $p$  and  $q$  denote functions that are analytic at a point  $z_0$ , where  $p(z_0) = 0$  and  $q(z_0) \neq 0$ . Show that if the quotient  $p(z)/q(z)$  has a pole of order  $m$  at  $z_0$ , then  $z_0$  is a zero of order  $m$  of  $p$ .

$p(z) = (z - z_0)^{-m} q(z)$  where  $q(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ . Then solve for  $q(z)$ .

- Recall that a point  $z_0$  is an accumulation point of a set  $S$  if each deleted neighborhood of  $z_0$  contains at least one point of  $S$ . One form of the Bolzano- Weierstrass theorem can be stated as follows: an infinite set of points lying in a closed bounded region



$R$  has at least one accumulation point in  $R$ . Use that theorem and Theorem to show that if a function  $f$  is analytic in the region  $R$  consisting of all points inside and on a simple closed contour  $C$ , except possibly for poles inside  $C$ , and if all the zeros of  $f$  in  $R$  are interior to  $C$  and are of finite order, then those zeros must be finite in number.

- Let  $R$  denote the region consisting of all points inside and on a simple closed contour  $C$ . Use the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem and the fact that poles are isolated singular points to show that if  $f$  is analytic in the region  $R$  except for poles interior to  $C$ , then those poles must be finite in number.

## BEHAVIOR OF FUNCTIONS NEAR ISOLATED SINGULAR POINTS

As already indicated the behavior of a function  $f$  near an isolated singular point  $z_0$  varies, depending on whether  $z_0$  is a pole, a removable singular point, or an essential singular point. In this section, we develop the differences in behavior somewhat further. Since the results presented here will not be used elsewhere in the book, the reader who wishes to reach applications of residue theory more quickly may pass directly to without disruption.

**Theorem .** If  $z_0$  is a pole of a function  $f$ , then

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} f(z) = \infty.$$

To verify limit, we assume that  $f$  has a pole of order  $m$  at  $z_0$  and use the theorem. It tells us that

$$f(z) = g(z) / (z - z_0)^m$$

where  $g(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ . Since

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (z - z_0)^m = 0$$

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} \frac{g(z)}{(z - z_0)^m} = \infty$$

## Notes

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (f(z) - p(z)) = 0,$$

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} (f(z) - p(z)) = 0$$

then, limit holds, according to the theorem in regarding limits that involve the point at infinity.

The next theorem emphasizes how the behavior of  $f$  near a removable singular point is fundamentally different from behavior near a pole.

**Theorem** If  $z_0$  is a removable singular point of a function  $f$ , then  $f$  is analytic and bounded in some deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \epsilon$  of  $z_0$ .

The proof is easy and is based on the fact that the function  $f$  here is analytic in a disk  $|z - z_0| < R_2$  when  $f(z_0)$  is properly defined;  $f$  is then continuous in any closed disk  $|z - z_0| \leq \epsilon$  where  $\epsilon < R_2$ .

Consequently,  $f$  is bounded in that disk, and this means that, in addition to being analytic,  $f$  must be bounded in the deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \epsilon$ .

The proof of our final theorem, regarding the behavior of a function near an essential singular point, relies on the following lemma, which is closely related to Theorem and is known as Riemann's theorem.

**Lemma.** Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic and bounded in some deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \epsilon$  of a point  $z_0$ . If  $f$  is not analytic at  $z_0$ , then it has a removable singularity there.

To prove this, we assume that  $f$  is not analytic at  $z_0$ . As a consequence, the point  $z_0$  must be an isolated singularity of  $f$ ; and  $f(z)$  is represented by a Laurent series throughout the deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \epsilon$ . If  $C$  denotes a positively oriented circle  $|z - z_0| = \rho$ , where  $\rho < \epsilon$  that the coefficients  $b_n$  in expansion can be written

$$b_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C f(z) dz \quad (n=1,2,\dots).$$

Now the boundedness condition on  $f$  tells us that there is a positive constant  $M$  such that  $|f(z)| < M$  whenever  $0 < |z - z_0| < \epsilon$ . Hence it follows from expression

that

$$|b_n| < 2np = Mp^n \quad (n=1, 2, \dots). \quad 2n \leq n+1$$

Since the coefficients  $b_n$  are constants and since  $p$  can be chosen arbitrarily small, we may conclude that  $b_n = 0$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ ) in the Laurent series. This tells us that  $z_0$  is a removable singularity of  $f$ , and the proof of the lemma is complete.

We know from that the behavior of a function near an essential singular point is quite irregular. The next theorem, regarding such behavior, is related to Picard's theorem in that earlier section and is usually referred to as the Casorati Weierstrass theorem. It states that in each deleted neighborhood of an essential singular point, a function assumes values arbitrarily close to any given number.

**Theorem.** Suppose that  $z_0$  is an essential singularity of a function  $f$ , and let  $w_0$  be any complex number. Then, for any positive number  $\epsilon$ , the inequality

$$|f(z) - w_0| < \epsilon$$

is satisfied at some point  $z$  in each deleted neighborhood  $0 < |z - z_0| < \delta$  of  $z_0$

assume that condition (4) is not satisfied for any point  $z$  there. Thus  $|f(z) - w_0| \geq \epsilon$  when  $0 < |z - z_0| < \delta$ ; and so the function

$$g(z) = \frac{1}{f(z) - w_0} \quad (0 < |z - z_0| < \delta)$$

is bounded and analytic in its domain of definition. Hence, according to our lemma,  $z_0$  is a removable singularity of  $g$ ; and we let  $g$  be defined at  $z_0$  so that it is analytic there.

If  $g(z_0) \neq 0$ , the function  $f(z)$ , which can be written

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{g(z) - w_0} + w_0$$

## Notes

when  $0 < |z - z_0| < \delta$ , becomes analytic at  $z_0$  when it is defined there as

1

$f(z_0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} f(z) + w_0$ .

$g(z_0)$

But this means that  $z_0$  is a removable singularity of  $f$ , not an essential one, and we have a contradiction.

If  $g(z_0) = 0$ , the function  $g$  must have a zero of some finite order  $m$  at  $z_0$  because  $g(z)$  is not identically equal to zero in the neighborhood  $|z - z_0| < \delta$ . In view of equation, then,  $f$  has a pole of order  $m$  at  $z_0$

Check your Progress-1

Discuss Residues And Poles

---

---

---

Discuss Zeros And Poles

---

---

---

---

## 10.10 LET US SUM UP

---

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Residues And Poles, Isolated Singular Points, Residue, Cauchy's Residue Theorem, Residue At Infinity, Residues At Poles, Zeros Of Analytic Functions, Zeros And Poles

---

## 10.11 KEYWORDS

---

**Residues And Poles.** The Cauchy-Goursat theorem states that if a function is analytic at all points interior to and on a simple closed contour  $C$

**Isolated Singular Points** Recall that a point  $Z_0$  is called a singular point of a function  $f$  if  $f$  fails to be analytic at  $Z_0$  but is analytic at some point in every neighborhood of  $Z_0$

**Residue** When  $Z_0$  is an isolated singular point of a function  $f$ , there is a positive number  $R_2$  such that  $f$  is analytic at each point  $z$  for which  $0 < |z - Z_0| < R_2$ .

**Cauchy's Residue Theorem** If, except for a finite number of singular points, a function  $f$  is analytic inside a simple closed contour  $C$ ,

**Residue At Infinity** Suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic throughout the finite plane except for a finite number of singular points interior to a positively oriented simple closed contour  $c$ .

**Residues At Poles** When a function  $f$  has an isolated singularity at a point  $z_0$ , the basic method for identifying  $z_0$  as a pole and finding the residue there is to write the appropriate Laurent series

**Zeros Of Analytic Functions** Zeros and poles of functions are closely related. In fact, we shall see in the next section how zeros can be a source of poles. We need, however, some preliminary results regarding zeros of analytic functions

**Zeros And Poles** The theorem shows how zeros of order  $m$  can create poles of order  $m$ .

---

## 10.12 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Residues And Poles

Explain Zeros And Poles

---

## 10.13 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Residues And Poles (answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

Zeros And Poles (answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

---

## 10.14 REFERENCES

---

- Complex Functions & Variables
- Complex Variables
- Complex Functions
- Complex Numbers & Analysis
- The Complex Number System

---

# UNIT-11 : APPLICATIONS OF RESIDUES

---

## STRUCTURE

11.0 Objectives

11.1 Introduction

11.2 Applications Of Residues

11.3 Evaluation Of Improper Integrals

11.4 Improper Integrals From Fourier Analysis

11.5 Jordan's Lemma

11.6 Integration Along A Branch Cut

11.7 Definite Integrals Involving Sines And Cosines

11.8 Argument Principle

11.9 Rouché's Theorem

11.10 Let Us Sum Up

11.11 Keywords

11.12 Questions For Review

11.13 Answers To Check Your Progress

11.14 References

---

## 11.0 OBJECTIVES

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Applications Of Residues

Evaluation Of Improper Integrals

Improper Integrals From Fourier Analysis

Jordan's Lemma

Integration Along A Branch Cut

Definite Integrals Involving Sines And Cosines

Argument Principle

Rouche's Theorem

---

## 11.1 INTRODUCTION

---

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis . This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable, Applications Of Residues, Evaluation Of Improper Integrals, Improper Integrals From Fourier Analysis, Jordan's Lemma, Integration Along A Branch Cut, Definite Integrals Involving Sines And Cosines, Argument Principle, Rouche's Theorem

---

## 11.2 APPLICATIONS OF RESIDUES

---

We turn now to some important applications of the theory of residues, which was developed. The applications include evaluation of certain types of definite and improper integrals occurring in real analysis and applied mathematics. Considerable attention is also given to a method, based on residues, for locating zeros of functions and to finding inverse Laplace transforms by summing residues.

---

## 11.3 EVALUATION OF IMPROPER INTEGRALS

---

In calculus, the improper integral of a continuous function  $f(x)$  over the semi- infinite interval  $0 < x < \infty$  is defined by means of the equation



When the limit on the right exists, the improper integral is said to converge to that limit. If  $f(x)$  is continuous for all  $x$ , its improper integral over the infinite interval  $-\infty < x < \infty$  is defined by writing and when both of the limits here exist, we say that integral converges to their sum. Another value that is assigned to integral is often useful. Namely, the Cauchy principal value (P.V.) of integral is the number provided this single limit exists.

If integral converges, its Cauchy principal value exists; and that value is the number to which integral converges these last two limits are the same as the limits on the right in equation

But suppose that  $f(x)$  ( $-\infty < x < \infty$ ) is an even function, one where

$f(-x)=f(x)$  for all  $x$ , and assume that the Cauchy principal value exists.

The symmetry of the graph of  $y=f(x)$  with respect to the  $y$  axis tells us

$f(x)=p(x)/q(x)$ , where  $p(x)$  and  $q(x)$  are polynomials with real coefficients and no factors in common. We agree that  $q(z)$  has no real zeros but has at least one zero above the real axis.

The method begins with the identification of all the distinct zeros of the polynomial  $q(z)$  that lie above the real axis. They are, of course, finite in number and may be labeled  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$ , where  $n$  is less than or equal to the degree of  $q(z)$ . We then integrate the quotient

$p(z)$

$f(z) = \frac{p(z)}{q(z)}$

around the positively oriented boundary of the semicircular region

That simple closed contour consists of the segment of the real axis from  $z=-R$  to  $z=R$  and the top half of the circle  $|z|=R$ , described counterclockwise and denoted by  $CR$ . It is understood that the positive number  $R$  is large enough so that the points  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$  all lie inside the closed path.

The parametric representation  $z=x$  ( $-R < x < R$ ) of the segment of the real axis just mentioned and Cauchy's residue theorem can be used to write

## Notes

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx + \int_{\Gamma} f(z) dz = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z), \quad R \gg r \gg r_k = z_k$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z) - \int_{\Gamma} f(z) dz, \quad R \gg r \gg r_k = z_k$$

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\Gamma} f(z) dz = 0,$$

$$R \gg r \gg r_k = z_k$$

it then follows that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z);$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z);$$

and if  $f(x)$  is even, equations

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 2\pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z)$$

and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = \pi i \sum_{k=1}^n \text{Res } f(z).$$

Example : we start with the observation that the function

$$f(z) = \frac{z^2}{z^6 + 1}$$

has isolated singularities at the zeros of  $z^6 + 1$ , which are the sixth roots of  $-1$ , and is analytic everywhere else. The method for finding roots of complex numbers reveals that the sixth roots of  $-1$  are

and it is clear that none of them lies on the real axis. The first three roots,

$$c_0 = e^{i\pi/6}, \quad c_1 = i, \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = e^{i5\pi/6},$$

lie in the upper half plane and the other three lie in the lower one. When  $R > 1$ , the points  $c_k$  ( $k=0, 1, 2$ ) lie in the interior of the semicircular region bounded by the segment  $z=x$  ( $-R < x < R$ ) of the real axis and the upper half CR of the circle  $|z|=R$  from  $z=R$  to  $z=-R$ . Integrating  $f(z)$  counterclockwise around the boundary of this semicircular region, we see that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx + \int_{\Gamma} f(z) dz = 2\pi i (B_0 + B_1 + B_2), \quad \text{where } B_k \text{ is the residue of } f(z) \text{ at } c_k \text{ (} k=0, 1, 2).$$

We find that the points  $z_k$  are simple poles of  $f$  and that

$$B_k = \operatorname{Res}_{z=z_k} f(z) = (-1)^k (z_k^6 + 1)^{-1} \quad (k=0,1,2).$$

$$z = z_k \quad z^6 + 1 = 0 \quad z^6 = -1$$

Thus

$2\pi i(B_0 + B_1 + B_2) = 2\pi i \left( \frac{1}{z^6 + 1} \right) dz$ ; and equation can be put in the form

$$\int_{\Gamma} f(z) dz = \int_{\Gamma} f(z) dz,$$

which is valid for all values of  $R$  greater than 1.

Next, we show that the value of the integral on the right in equation tends to 0 as  $R$  tends to  $\infty$ . To do this, we observe that when  $|z|=R$ ,

$$|z^6 + 1| \geq |z|^6 - 1 = R^6 - 1$$

and

$$|z^6 + 1| \geq |z|^6 - 1 = R^6 - 1.$$

So, if  $z$  is any point on  $CR$ ,

$$|z^6 + 1| \geq R^6 - 1 \quad \text{where } |z^6 + 1| \geq R^6 - 1:$$

and this means that

$$|f(z)| \leq \frac{1}{R^6 - 1}$$

$nR$  being the length of the semicircle  $CR$ . Since the number

$$nR \frac{1}{R^6 - 1} = \frac{nR}{R^6 - 1}$$

is a quotient of polynomials in  $R$  and since the degree of the numerator is less than the degree of the denominator, that quotient must tend to zero as  $R$  tends to  $\infty$ . More precisely, if we divide both numerator and denominator by  $R^6$  and write

$$\frac{nR}{R^6 - 1} = \frac{n}{R^5 - 1/R}$$

it is evident that  $\frac{nR}{R^6 - 1}$  tends to zero. Consequently, in view of inequality

## Notes

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{C_R} f(z) dz = 0.$$

$$R^{2n} \rightarrow \infty$$

It now follows from equation that

- Use residues to find the Cauchy principal values of the integrals in Exercises
- Use a residue and the contour where  $R > 1$ , to establish the integration formula

( $k=0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ ) and that there are none on that axis.

- show that  $\int_{C_R} z^{2n} dz = 0$

$$\text{Res}_{z=c_k} z^{2n} = \frac{e^{i(2k+1)\pi} (2k+1) a^{2n}}{2n} \quad (k=0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1)$$

$$z = c_k = z + i 2n$$

where  $c_k$  are the zeros found in part (a) and

$$2n + i$$

$$a = \frac{1}{2n} \quad j r.$$

$$2n$$

Then use the summation formula

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{z - c_k}$$

$$E^A = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{z - c_k}$$

to obtain the expression

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{z - c_k}$$

$$2n i \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \text{Res}_{z=c_k}$$

$$\int_{C_R} z^{2n} dz = 2\pi i \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \text{Res}_{z=c_k}$$

$$z = c_k = z^{2n} + i n \sin a$$

$$k=0$$

- Use the final result in part (b) to complete the derivation of the integration formula.

$$[(2a^2 + 3)\sqrt{A} - a^2] \frac{1}{A} - a,$$

$$[(x^2 - a)^2 + 1]^{-2} \frac{8\sqrt{2}A^3}{3}$$

where  $a$  is any real number and  $A = \sqrt{a^2 + 1}$ , arises in the theory of case-hardening of steel by means of radio-frequency heating.<sup>5</sup>

Follow the steps below to derive it.

- Point out why the four zeros of the polynomial

$q(z) = (z^2 - a)^2 + 1$  are the square roots of the numbers  $a \pm i$ . Then, using the fact that the numbers

$$z_0 = \sqrt{a + i} = \sqrt{\frac{A}{2}} \left( \sqrt{\frac{A+1}{2}} + i \sqrt{\frac{A-1}{2}} \right)$$

$$\sqrt{2}$$

and  $-\bar{z}_0$  are the square roots of  $a + i$  verify that  $\pm z_0$  are the square roots of  $a - i$  and hence that  $z_0$  and  $-\bar{z}_0$  are the only zeros of  $q(z)$  in the upper half plane  $\text{Im } z > 0$ .

- Using the method derived and keeping in mind that  $z_0 = \sqrt{a + i}$  for purposes of simplification, show that the point  $z_0$  in part (a) is a pole of order 2 of the function  $f(z) = 1/[q(z)]^2$  and that the residue  $B_1$  at  $z_0$  can be written

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{q''(z_0)}{[q'(z_0)]^3} - \frac{a - i}{2(2a^2 + 3)}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{k(z_0)}{[q'(z_0)]^3} - \frac{16A^2 z_0}{3}$$

After observing that  $q'(-z) = -q'(z)$  and  $q''(-z) = q''(z)$ , use the same method to show that the point  $-\bar{z}_0$  in part (a) is also a pole of order 2 of the function  $f(z)$ , with residue

$$q''(z_0) = -i \frac{1}{2} [q'(z_0)]^3$$

Then obtain the expression  $-\frac{1}{2} \frac{a + i}{2(2a^2 + 3)}$

Im z<sub>0</sub> for the sum of these residues.

(c) Refer to part (a) and show that  $|q(z)| > (R - |z_0|)^4$  if  $|z|=R$ , where  $R > |z_0|$ . Then, with the aid of the final result in part (b), complete the derivation of the integration formula.

## 11.4 IMPROPER INTEGRALS FROM FOURIER ANALYSIS

Residue theory can be useful in evaluating convergent improper integrals of the form

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \sin ax \, dx \text{ or } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \cos ax \, dx,$$

where  $a$  denotes a positive constant. we assume that  $f(x)=p(x)/q(x)$  where  $p(x)$  and  $q(x)$  are polynomials with real coefficients and no factors in common. Also,  $q(x)$  has no zeros on the real axis and at least one zero above it. Integrals of type occur in the theory and application of the Fourier integral. The method described cannot be applied directly here since

$$|\sin az|^2 = \sin^2 ax + \sinh^2 ay$$

and

$$|\cos az|^2 = \cos^2 ax + \sinh^2 ay.$$

More precisely, since

$$e^{ay} - e^{-ay}$$

$$\sinh ay = \frac{e^{ay} - e^{-ay}}{2},$$

the moduli  $|\sin az|$  and  $|\cos az|$  increase like  $e^{ay}$  as  $y$  tends to infinity.

The modification illustrated in the example below is suggested by the fact that

/

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \cos ax \, dx + i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \sin ax \, dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{iax} \, dx,$$

$R \quad -R \quad -R$

together with the fact that the modulus

$$|e^{iaz}| = |e^{ia(x+iy)}| = |e^{-ay}e^{iax}| = e^{-ay}$$

is bounded in the upper half plane  $y > 0$ .

EXAMPLE. Let us show

$$\cos 3x = \frac{1}{2}(e^{3ix} + e^{-3ix})$$

$$(\sqrt{2} + 1)^2$$

Because the integrand is even, it is sufficient to show that the Cauchy principal value of the integral exists and to find that value.

We introduce the function

$$f(z) = (z^2 + 1)^2$$

and observe that the product  $f(z)e^{3z}$  is analytic everywhere on and above the real axis except at the point  $z=i$ . The singularity  $z=i$  lies in the interior of the semicircular region whose boundary consists of the segment  $-R < x < R$  of the real

axis and the upper half CR of the circle  $|z|=R$  ( $R > 1$ ) from  $z=R$  to  $z=-R$

Integration of  $f(z)e^{3z}$  around that boundary yields the equation

$$\int_{-R}^R e^{3x} (x^2 + 1)^2 dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}[f(z)e^{3z}]$$

$$\int_{-R}^R e^{3x} (x^2 + 1)^2 dx = 2\pi i \text{Res}[f(z)e^{3z}]$$

where

$$B_1 = \text{Res}[f(z)e^{3z}]$$

Since

$$f(z) = (z - i)^2 (z + i)^2$$

the point  $z=i$  is evidently a pole of order  $m=2$  of  $f(z)e^{3z}$ ; and

$$B_1 = \frac{1}{1!} f'(i) e^{3i} = 3ie^3$$

By equating the real parts on each side of equation then, we find that

## Notes

$$R \cos 3x - z, 1 \quad z z dx = \dots T \sim \text{re } f \wedge e^{3z} dz \dots R (x^2 + 1)^2 e^{3 \dots} c^2 + 1)^2$$

Finally, we observe that when  $z$  is a point on  $CR$

$$|f(z)| < M_r \text{ where } M_r = (R^2 - 1)^2$$

and that  $|e^{3z}| = e^{-3y} < 1$  for such a point. Consequently

---

## 11.5 JORDAN'S LEMMA

---

In the evaluation of integrals of the type treated, it is sometimes necessary to use Jordan's lemma \* which is stated just below as a theorem.

Theorem. Suppose that a function  $f(z)$  is analytic at all points in the upper half plane  $y > 0$  that are exterior to a circle  $|z| = R_0$ ;

$C_r$  denotes a semicircle  $z = Re^{i\theta}$  ( $0 < \theta < \pi$ ), where  $R > R_0$ ;

for all points  $z$  on  $C_r$ , there is a positive constant  $M_r$  such that

$$|f(z)| < M_r \text{ and } \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} M_r = 0.$$

$$R \rightarrow \infty$$

Then, for every positive constant  $a$ ,

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{C_r} f(z) e^{iaz} dz = 0.$$

$$R \rightarrow \infty \int_{C_r} f(z) e^{iaz} dz = 0$$

The proof is based on Jordan's inequality:

$$|e^{i\theta} - i\theta| < \theta^2$$

To verify it, we first note from the graphs of the functions

$$y = \sin \theta \text{ and } v = \dots$$

that

$$\sin \theta > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6} \text{ when } 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

Consequently, if  $R > 0$ ,



$$e^{-R\sin\theta} < -2R\theta/x \text{ when } Q < \theta < \pi$$

and so  $\int_{\theta}^{\pi} e^{-R\sin\theta} d\theta < \int_{\theta}^{\pi} -2R\theta/x d\theta$

$$e^{-R\sin\theta} < -2R\theta/x \text{ when } Q < \theta < \pi$$

Hence

$$\int_{\theta}^{\pi} e^{-R\sin\theta} d\theta < \int_{\theta}^{\pi} -2R\theta/x d\theta \text{ (} R > 0 \text{)}$$

But this is just another form of inequality, since the graph of  $y = \sin \theta$  is symmetric with respect to the vertical line  $\theta = \pi/2$  on the interval  $0 < \theta < \pi$ . Turning now to the proof of the theorem, we accept statements (a)–(c) there and write

$\int_C f(z) e^{iaz} dz = \int_C f(Re^{i\theta}) \exp(iaRe^{i\theta}) Rie^{i\theta} d\theta$ . and in view of Jordan's inequality, it follows that

$$\int_C f(z) e^{iaz} dz > cR$$

The final limit in the theorem is now evident since  $cR \rightarrow 0$  as  $R \rightarrow \infty$ .

EXAMPLE. Let us find the Cauchy principal value of the integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x dx}{x^2 + 2x + 2}$$

As usual, the existence of the value in question will be established by our actually finding it.

We write

$$f(z) = \frac{z}{z^2 + 2z + 2} = \frac{z}{(z - z_1)(z - z_1')}$$

where  $z_1 = -1 + i$ . The point  $z_1$ , which lies above the  $x$  axis, is a simple pole of the function  $f(z)e^{iz}$ , with residue

$$\text{Res}_{z_1} = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_1} (z - z_1) f(z) e^{iz} = e^{iz_1} / (z_1 - z_1')$$

Hence, when  $R > |z_1|$  and  $CR$  denotes the upper half of the positively oriented circle  $|z| = R$ , and that  $|e^{iz}| = e^{-y} < 1$  for such a point. By proceeding as we did in the examples, we cannot conclude that the right-hand side of inequality, and hence its left-hand side, tends to zero as  $R$  tends to infinity. For the quantity does not tend to zero. The above theorem does, however, provide the desired limit, namely

## Notes

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\Gamma_R} f(z) e^{iz} dz = 0,$$

since

$$M_R = \max_{|z|=R} |f(z)| \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty.$$

So it does, indeed, follow from inequality that the left-hand side there tends to zero as  $R$  tends to infinity. Consequently, equation, together with expression for the residue  $B_1$ , tells us that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^{\alpha} \sin x \, dx = \operatorname{Im} \left( \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^{\alpha} e^{ix} \, dx \right) = \frac{\pi}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} (\sin \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos \frac{\pi}{2}).$$

EXAMPLE. Modifying the method used we derive here the integration formula

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^{\alpha} \sin x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{\Gamma(\alpha+1)} (\sin \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos \frac{\pi}{2}).$$

$$I = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^{\alpha} \sin x \, dx$$

by integrating  $e^{iz}/z$  around the simple closed contour.  $p$  and  $R$  denote positive real numbers, where  $p < R$ ; and  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  represent the intervals

$$p < x < R \text{ and } -R < x < -p,$$

respectively, on the real axis. While the semicircle  $CR$ , the semicircle  $C_p$  is introduced here in order to avoid passing through the singularity  $z=0$  of the quotient  $e^{iz}/z$ .

The Cauchy-Goursat theorem tells us that

$$\int_{\Gamma} dz + f(z) = \int_{\Gamma_1} dz + f(z) + \int_{\Gamma_2} dz + f(z) + \int_{\Gamma_3} dz + f(z) + \int_{\Gamma_4} dz + f(z)$$

or

$$\int_{\Gamma} e^{iz} f(z) dz = \int_{\Gamma_1} e^{iz} f(z) dz + \int_{\Gamma_2} e^{iz} f(z) dz + \int_{\Gamma_3} e^{iz} f(z) dz + \int_{\Gamma_4} e^{iz} f(z) dz$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} dz + f(z) = \int_{\Gamma_1} dz + f(z) + \int_{\Gamma_2} dz + f(z) + \int_{\Gamma_3} dz + f(z) + \int_{\Gamma_4} dz + f(z)$$

Moreover, since the legs  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  have parametric representations

$z = re^{i\theta}$  ( $p < r < R$ ) and  $z = re^{i\theta}$  ( $p < r < R$ ), respectively, the left-hand side of equation can be written

$$\int_{\Gamma} e^{iz} f(z) dz = \int_{\Gamma_1} e^{iz} f(z) dz + \int_{\Gamma_2} e^{iz} f(z) dz + \int_{\Gamma_3} e^{iz} f(z) dz + \int_{\Gamma_4} e^{iz} f(z) dz$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} dz = \int_{\Gamma} dz = \int_{\Gamma} dr = \int_{\Gamma} dr = 2i \int_{\Gamma} I$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = \int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{z} dz = \int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{r} dr = \int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{r} dr = 2\pi i$$

Consequently,

$$\int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{z} dz = 2\pi i$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = 2\pi i$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = 2\pi i$$

Now, from the Laurent series representation

It is clear that  $z^{-1}$  has a simple pole at the origin, with residue unity. So, according to the theorem at the beginning of this section,

$$\lim_{\rho \rightarrow 0} \int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = 2\pi i.$$

$$\int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = 2\pi i$$

Also, since when  $z$  is a point on  $\Gamma$ , we know from Jordan's lemma that

$$\lim_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = 0.$$

Thus, by letting  $\rho$  tend to 0 in equation and then letting  $R$  tend to  $\infty$ , we arrive at the result

$$\int_{\Gamma} z^{-1} dz = 2\pi i.$$

---

## 11.6 INTEGRATION ALONG A BRANCH CUT

---

Cauchy's residue theorem can be useful in evaluating a real integral when part of the path of integration of the function  $f(z)$  to which the theorem is applied lies along a branch cut of that function.

**EXAMPLE.** Let  $x^{-a}$ , where  $x > 0$  and  $0 < a < 1$ , denote the principal value of the indicated power of  $x$ ; that is,  $x^{-a}$  is the positive real number  $\exp(-a \ln x)$ . We shall evaluate here the improper real integral

$$\int_0^{\infty} x^{-a} dx$$

## Notes

$$\int_0^{\infty} x^{-a} dx \quad (0 < a < 1),$$

$$x + 1$$

which is important in the study of the gamma function.\* Note that the integral is improper not only because of its upper limit of integration but also because its integrand has an infinite discontinuity at  $x=0$ . The integral converges when  $0 < a < 1$  since the integrand behaves like  $x^{-a}$  near  $x=0$  and like  $x^{-a-1}$  as  $x$  tends to infinity. We do not, however, need to establish convergence separately for that will be contained in our evaluation of the integral.

We begin by letting  $C_p$  and  $C_R$  denote the circles  $|z|=p$  and  $|z|=R$ , respectively, where  $p < 1 < R$ ; and we assign them the orientation We then integrate the branch

$$z^{-a}$$

$$f(z) = z^{-a} \quad (|z| > 0, 0 < \arg z < 2\pi)$$

$$z + 1$$

of the multiple-valued function  $z^{-a}/(z + 1)$ , with branch cut  $\arg z=0$ , around the simple closed contour indicated. That contour is traced out by a point moving from  $p$  to  $R$  along the top of the branch cut for  $f(z)$ , next around  $C_R$  and back to  $p$ , then along the bottom of the cut to  $p$ , and finally around  $C_p$  back to  $p$ .

Now  $Q=0$  and  $Q=2\pi$  along the upper and lower "edges," respectively, of the cut annulus that is formed. Since

$$\exp(-a \log z) = \exp[-a(\ln r + iQ)]$$

$$f(z) = r^{-a} e^{-iQ} + 1$$

where  $z=re^{iQ}$ , it follows that

$$\exp[-a(\ln r + i0)] = r^{-a}$$

$$f(z) = r^{-a} + 1$$

on the upper edge, where  $z=re^{i0}$ , and that  $\exp[-a(\ln r + i2\pi)] = r^{-a} e^{-2\pi a}$

$$f(z) = z^{-a}$$

on the lower edge, where  $z = re^{i2\pi n}$ . The residue theorem thus suggests that

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \int_{\gamma} z^{-a} dz = \int_{\gamma} r^{-a} i r e^{i\theta} dr = i \int_{\gamma} r^{1-a} e^{i\theta} dr$$

Our derivation of equation is, of course, only formal since  $f(z)$  is not analytic, or even defined, on the branch cut involved. It is, nevertheless, valid and can be fully justified by an argument of this section. The residue in equation can be found by noting that the function

$$f(z) = z^{-a} = \exp(-a \log z) = \exp[-a(\ln r + i\theta)] \quad (r > 0, 0 < \theta < 2\pi)$$

is analytic at  $z = -1$  and that

$$f(-1) = \exp[-a(\ln 1 + i\pi)] = e^{-ian} = 0.$$

This shows that the point  $z = -1$  is a simple pole of the function and that

$$\text{Res } f(z) = e^{-ian}.$$

$$z = -1$$

Equation can, therefore, be written as

$$(1 - e^{-i2\pi a}) \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = 2\pi i e^{-ian} \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz.$$

According to definition of  $f(z)$ ,

Since  $0 < a < 1$ , the values of these two integrals evidently tend to 0 as  $p$  and  $R$  tend to 0 and to, respectively. Hence, if we let  $p$  tend to 0 and then  $R$  tend to in equation, we arrive at the result

$$p \rightarrow 0 \quad (1 - e^{-i2\pi a}) \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = 2\pi i e^{-ian},$$

or

$$p \rightarrow 0 \quad \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \frac{e^{-ian}}{1 - e^{-i2\pi a}}$$

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \frac{e^{-ian}}{1 - e^{-i2\pi a}}$$

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \frac{e^{-ian}}{1 - e^{-i2\pi a}}$$

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \frac{e^{-ian}}{1 - e^{-i2\pi a}}$$

## Notes

$$\int dx = \dots \quad (0 < a < 1).$$

Apply the Cauchy-Goursat theorem to the branch

$$z \rightarrow a + (n + 5n)$$

$$f(z) = \dots \quad (k_1 > 0, - < \arg z < \dots z + 1 \setminus \quad 2 \quad 2)$$

of  $z \rightarrow a/(z + 1)$ , integrated around the closed contour on the right

$$pR r \rightarrow a^{\dots} i2anp f f$$

$$- \dots - j \dots df + f_2(z) dz - f_2(z) dz + f_2(z) dz = 0. \quad J p r + 1 \quad J Y p \quad J L$$

$$J y r$$

Point out why, in the last lines in parts (a) and (b), the branches  $p(z)$  and  $f_2(z)$  of  $z \rightarrow a/(z + 1)$  can be replaced by the branch

$$z \rightarrow a$$

$$f(z) = \dots \quad (k_1 > 0, 0 < \arg z < \ln), z + 1$$

## 11.7 DEFINITE INTEGRALS INVOLVING SINES AND COSINES

The method of residues is also useful in evaluating certain definite integrals of the type

$$\int_0^{2\pi} F(\sin \theta, \cos \theta) d\theta.$$

The fact that  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$  leads us to consider  $\theta$  as an argument of a point  $z$  on a positively oriented circle  $C$  centered at the origin. Taking the radius to be unity, we use the parametric representation

$$z = e^{i\theta} \quad (0 < \theta < 2\pi)$$

$$dz/d\theta = ie^{i\theta} = iz \quad \text{and that}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}}{2i} \quad \cos \theta = \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2}$$

These relations suggest that we make the substitutions

$$\sin \theta = 2i \quad \cos \theta = 2iz$$

of a function of  $z$  around the circle  $C$ . The original integral is, of course, simply a parametric form of integral in accordance with expression  
 When the integrand in integral reduces to a rational function of  $z$ , we can evaluate that integral by means of Cauchy's residue theorem once the zeros in the denominator have been located and provided that none lie on  $C$ .

$$I \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \quad (-1 < a < 1).$$

This integration formula is clearly valid when  $a=0$ , and we exclude that case in our derivation. With substitutions, the integral takes the form

$$\int_C \frac{z' + mU-i}{z^2 + mU-i} dz'$$

where  $C$  is the positively oriented circle  $|z|=1$ . The quadratic formula reveals that the denominator of the integrand here has the pure imaginary zeros

$$\frac{1}{2} \pm i \sqrt{1-a^2} \quad \frac{1}{2} \mp i \sqrt{1-a^2}.$$

So if  $f(z)$  denotes the integrand in integral then

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{(z - z_1)(z - z_2)}$$

Note that because  $|a| < 1$ ,

$$|z_1| < 1$$

$$|z_2| = \frac{1}{|z_1|} > 1.$$

Also, since  $|z_1 z_2| = 1$ , it follows that  $|z_1| < 1$ . Hence there are no singular points on  $C$ , and the only one interior to it is the point  $z_1$ . The corresponding residue  $B_1$  is found by writing

$$S(z) = \frac{1}{a} f(z) = \frac{1}{a} \frac{1}{(z - z_1)(z - z_2)} \quad \text{where } p(z) = z - z_1 \quad z - z_2$$

This shows that  $z_1$  is a simple pole and that

$$B_1 = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_1} (z - z_1) f(z) = \frac{1}{a(z_1 - z_2)}$$

$$z_1 \sim z_2 = i \sqrt{1-a^2}$$

Consequently,

$$2/a \quad 2n$$

$$dz=2niB \setminus = !c z^2 + (2i/a)z - I \quad VI - a^2$$

and integration formula follows.

The method just illustrated applies equally well when the arguments of the sine and cosine are integral multiples of  $Q$ . One can use equation to write, for example,

$$e^{i2Q} + e^{-i2Q} (e^{iQ})^2 + (e^{iQ})^{-2} z^2 + Z^{-2}$$

---

## 11.8 ARGUMENT PRINCIPLE

---

The function  $f$  is said to be meromorphic in a domain  $D$  if it is analytic throughout  $D$  except for poles. Suppose now that  $f$  is meromorphic in the domain interior to a positively oriented simple closed contour  $C$  and that it is analytic and nonzero on  $C$ . The image  $Y$  of  $C$  under the transformation  $w=f(z)$  is a closed contour, not necessarily simple, in the  $w$  plane. As a point  $z$  traverses  $C$  in the positive direction, its images  $w$  traverses  $Y$  in a particular direction that determines the orientation of  $Y$ . Note that since  $f$  has no zeros on  $C$ , the contour  $Y$  does not pass through the origin in the  $w$  plane.

Let  $w_0$  and  $w$  be points on  $Y$ , where  $w_0$  is fixed and is a value of  $\arg w_0$ . Then let  $\arg w$  vary continuously, starting with the value  $\theta_0$ , as the point  $w$  begins at the point  $w_0$  and traverses  $Y$  once in the direction of orientation assigned to it by the mapping  $w=f(z)$ . When  $w$  returns to the point  $w_0$ , where it started,  $\arg w$  assumes a particular value of  $\arg w_0$ , which we denote by  $\theta_1$ . Thus the change in  $\arg w$  as  $w$  describes  $T$  once in its direction of orientation is  $\theta_1 - \theta_0$ . This change is, of course, independent of the point  $w_0$  chosen to determine it. Since  $w=f(z)$ , the number  $\theta_1 - \theta_0$  is, in fact, the change in argument of  $f(z)$  as  $z$  describes  $C$  once in the positive direction, starting with a point  $z_0$ ; and we write

$$\Delta_C \arg f(z) = \theta_1 - \theta_0$$

The value of  $\Delta_C \arg f(z)$  is evidently an integral multiple of  $2n$ , and the integer



$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} dz$

Represents the number of times the point  $w$  winds around the origin in the  $w$  plane- For that reason, this integer is sometimes called the winding number of  $T$  with respect to the origin  $w=0$ - It is positive if  $T$  winds around the origin in the counterclockwise direction and negative if it winds clockwise around that point- The winding number is always zero when  $T$  does not enclose the origin.

The winding number can be determined from the number of zeros and poles of  $f$  interior to  $C$ . The number of poles is necessarily finite.

Likewise, with the understanding that  $f(z)$  is not identically equal to zero everywhere else inside  $C$ , it is easily seen that the zeros of  $f$  are finite in number and are all of finite order. Suppose now that  $f$  has  $Z$  zeros and  $P$  poles in the domain interior to  $C$ . We agree that  $f$  has  $m_0$  zeros at a point  $z_0$  if it has a zero of order  $m_0$  there; and if  $f$  has a pole of order  $m_p$  at  $z_0$ , that pole is to be counted  $m_p$  times. The following theorem, which is known as the argument principle, states that the winding number is simply the difference  $Z - P$ .

**Theorem.** Let  $C$  denote a positively oriented simple closed contour, and suppose that a function  $f(z)$  is meromorphic in the domain interior to  $C$ ;

$f(z)$  is analytic and nonzero on  $C$ ;

counting multiplicities,  $Z$  is the number of zeros and  $P$  the number of poles of  $f(z)$  inside  $C$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} dz = Z - P$ .

To prove this, we evaluate the integral of  $f'(z)/f(z)$  around  $C$  in two different ways. First, we let  $z=z(t)$  ( $a < t < b$ ) be a parametric representation for  $C$ , so that Since, under the transformation  $w=f(z)$ , the image  $T$  of  $C$  never passes through the origin in the  $w$  plane, the image of any point  $z=z(t)$  on  $C$  can be expressed in exponential form as  $w=p(t) \exp[i\theta(t)]$ . Thus

$f(z(t))=p(t)e^{im\theta(t)}$  ( $a < t < b$ );

## Notes

and, along each of the smooth arcs making up the contour  $T$ ,

$$f'(z(t))z'(t) = -f'(z(t)) = U(p(t)e^{ip(t)} + ip(t)e^{ip(t)})$$

Inasmuch as  $p'(t)$  and  $\theta'(t)$  are piecewise continuous on the interval  $a < t < b$ , we can now use expressions

$$f'(z) = f'(p(t) + i\theta(t)) \quad \text{But } p(b) = p(a) \text{ and } \theta(b) - \theta(a) = 2\pi \arg f(z).$$

Hence

$$\int_C f'(z) dz = i \int_C \arg f(z) dz$$

Another way to evaluate integral is to use Cauchy's residue theorem. To be specific, we observe that the integrand  $f'(z)/f(z)$  is analytic inside and on  $C$  except at the points inside  $C$  at which the zeros and poles of  $f$  occur. If  $f$  has a zero of order  $m_0$  at  $z_0$ .

$f(z) = (z - z_0)^{m_0} g(z)$ , where  $g(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ . Hence

$$f'(z) = m_0(z - z_0)^{m_0-1} g(z) + (z - z_0)^{m_0} g'(z),$$

$$\text{or } -m_0 + g'(z)/g(z) = f'(z)/f(z)$$

Since  $g'(z)/g(z)$  is analytic at  $z_0$ , it has a Taylor series representation about that point; and so equation tells us that  $f'(z)/f(z)$  has a simple pole at  $z_0$ , with residue  $m_0$ . If, on the other hand,  $f$  has a pole of order  $m_p$  at  $z_0$   $f(z) = (z - z_0)^{-m_p} P(z)$ ,

where  $P(z)$  is analytic and nonzero at  $z_0$ . Because expression has the same form as expression, with the positive integer  $m_0$  in equation replaced by  $-m_p$ , it is clear from equation that  $f'(z)/f(z)$  has a simple pole at  $z_0$ , with residue  $-m_p$ . Applying the residue theorem, then, we find that

$$\int_C f'(z) dz = 2\pi i \sum (Z - P)$$

The conclusion in the theorem now follows by equating the right-hand sides of equations.

**EXAMPLE.** The only singularity of the function  $1/z^2$  is a pole of order 2 at the origin, and there are no zeros in the finite plane. In particular, this function is analytic and nonzero on the unit circle  $z = e^{iQ}$  ( $0 < Q < 2\pi$ ). If we let  $C$  denote that positively oriented circle, our theorem tells us that

$\text{AcarB}(\?) = -2-$

That is, the image  $T$  of  $C$  under the transformation  $w=1/z^2$  winds around the origin  $w=0$  twice in the clockwise direction. This can be verified directly by noting that  $T$  has the parametric representation  $w=e^{-i2Q}(0 < Q < 2\pi)$ .

---

## 11.9 ROUCHE'S THEOREM

---

The main result in this section is known as Rouché's theorem and is a consequence of the argument principle. It can be useful in locating regions of the complex plane in which a given analytic function has zeros.

**Theorem.** Let  $C$  denote a simple closed contour, and suppose that two functions  $f(z)$  and  $g(z)$  are analytic inside and on  $C$ ;

$|f(z)| > |g(z)|$  at each point on  $C$ .

Then  $f(z)$  and  $f(z) + g(z)$  have the same number of zeros, counting multiplicities, inside  $C$ .

The orientation of  $C$  in the statement of the theorem is evidently immaterial. Thus, in the proof here, we may assume that the orientation is positive. We begin with the observation that neither the function  $f(z)$  nor the sum  $f(z) + g(z)$  has a zero on  $C$ , since

$$|f(z)| > |g(z)| > 0 \text{ and } |f(z) + g(z)| \geq ||f(z)| - |g(z)|| > 0$$

when  $z$  is on  $C$ .

If  $Z_f$  and  $Z_{f+g}$  denote the number of zeros, counting multiplicities, of  $f(z)$  and  $f(z) + g(z)$ , respectively, inside  $C$ ,

and this means that under the transformation  $w=F(z)$ , the image of  $C$  lies in the open disk  $|w - 1| < 1$ . That image does not, then, enclose the origin  $w=0$ . Hence  $\text{AC arg } F(z)=0$  and, since equation reduces to  $Z_{f+g}=Z_f$ , Rouché's theorem is proved.

## Notes

EXAMPLE . In order to determine the number of roots of the equation

$$z^7 - 4z^3 + z - 1 = 0$$

inside the circle  $|z|=1$ , write

$$f(z) = -4z^3 \text{ and } g(z) = z^7 + z - 1.$$

Then observe that  $|f(z)| = 4|z|^3 = 4$  and  $|g(z)| < |z|^7 + |z| + 1 = 3$  when  $|z|=1$ .

The conditions in Rouché's theorem are thus satisfied. Consequently, since  $f(z)$  has three zeros, counting multiplicities, inside the circle  $|z|=1$ , so does  $f(z) + g(z)$ . That is, equation has three roots there.

EXAMPLE Rouché's theorem can be used to give another proof of the fundamental theorem of algebra. To give the details here, we consider a polynomial

$$P(z) = a_0 + a_1z + a_2z^2 + \dots + a_nz^n \quad (a_n \neq 0)$$

of degree  $n$  ( $n > 1$ ) and show that it has  $n$  zeros, counting multiplicities.

We write

$$f(z) = a_nz^n, \quad g(z) = a_0 + a_1z + a_2z^2 + \dots + a_{n-1}z^{n-1}$$

and let  $z$  be any point on a circle  $|z|=R$ , where  $R > 1$ . When such a point is taken, we see that

$$|f(z)| = |a_n|R^n.$$

Also,

$$|g(z)| < |a_0| + |a_1|R + |a_2|R^2 + \dots + |a_{n-1}|R^{n-1}.$$

Consequently, since  $R > 1$ ,

$$|f(z)| > |a_0|R^{n-1} + |a_1|R^{n-1} + |a_2|R^{n-1} + \dots + |a_{n-1}|R^{n-1}$$

and it follows that

$$|g(z)| < |a_0| + |a_1|R + |a_2|R^2 + \dots + |a_{n-1}|R^{n-1},$$

$$< |f(z)| < 1$$

$$|f(z)| > |g(z)|$$

if, in addition to being greater than unity,

$$D |a_0| + |a_1| + |a_2| + \dots + |a_{n-1}|$$

$$R > \dots \cdot$$

$$|a_n|$$

That is,  $|f(z)| > |g(z)|$  when  $R > 1$  and inequality is satisfied. Rouché's theorem then tells us that  $f(z)$  and  $f(z) + g(z)$  have the same number of zeros, namely  $n$ , inside  $C$ . Hence we may conclude that  $P(z)$  has precisely  $n$  zeros, counting multiplicities, in the plane.

Note how Liouville's theorem in only ensured the existence of at least one zero of a polynomial; but Rouché's theorem actually ensures the existence of  $n$  zeros, counting multiplicities.

**Check your Progress-1**

Discuss Applications Of Residues

---



---



---

Discuss Argument Principle

---



---



---



---

## 11.9 LET US SUM UP

---

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Applications Of Residues, Evaluation Of Improper Integrals, Improper Integrals From Fourier Analysis, Jordan's Lemma, Integration Along A Branch Cut, Definite Integrals Involving Sines And Cosines, Argument Principle, Rouché's Theorem

---

## 11.10 KEYWORDS

---

**Applications Of Residues** We turn now to some important applications of the theory of residues, which was developed

**Evaluation Of Improper Integrals** In calculus, the improper integral of a continuous function  $f(x)$  over the semiinfinite interval  $0 < x < \infty$  is defined by means of the equation

**Improper Integrals From Fourier Analysis** Residue theory can be useful in evaluating convergent improper integrals

**Jordan's Lemma** In the evaluation of integrals of the type treated, it is sometimes necessary to use Jordan's lemma \* which is stated just below as a theorem.

**Integration Along A Branch Cut** Cauchy's residue theorem can be useful in evaluating a real integral when part of the path of integration of the function  $f(z)$  to which the theorem is applied lies along a branch cut of that function.

**Definite Integrals Involving Sines And Cosines** The method of residues is also useful in evaluating certain definite integrals

**Argument Principle** The function  $f$  is said to be meromorphic in a domain  $D$  if it is analytic throughout  $D$  except for poles

**Rouche's Theorem** The main result in this section is known as Rouché's theorem and is a consequence of the argument principle, It can be useful in locating regions of the complex plane in which a given analytic function has zeros

---

## 11.11 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Applications Of Residues

Explain Argument Principle

---

## 11.12 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Applications Of Residues (answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

Argument Principle (answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

---

## 11.13 REFERENCES

---

- Introduction To Complex Analysis
- Application Of Complex Analysis
- Variables of Complex Analysis
- Basic of Complex Analysis

---

# **UNIT-12 : MAPPING BY ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS...LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS**

---

## **STRUCTURE**

12.0 Objectives

12.1 Introduction

12.2 Mapping By Elementary Functions...Linear Transformations

12.3 The Transformation

12.4 Linear Fractional Transformations

12.5 Square Roots Of Polynomials

12.6 Riemann Surfaces

12.7 Let Us Sum Up

12.8 Keywords

12.9 Questions For Review

12.10 Answers To Check Your Progress

12.11 References

---

## **12.0 OBJECTIVES**

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Mapping By Elementary Functions

Linear Transformations

The Transformation

Linear Fractional Transformations



Square Roots Of Polynomials

Riemann Surfaces

---

## 12.1 INTRODUCTION

---

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis .

This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic

In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable,

Mapping By Elementary Functions, Linear Transformations, The

Transformation, Linear Fractional Transformations, Square Roots Of

Polynomials, Riemann surfaces.

---

## 12.2 MAPPING BY ELEMENTARY FUNCTIONS

---

The geometric interpretation of a function of a complex variable as a mapping, or transformation the nature of such a function can be displayed graphically, to some extent, by the manner in which it maps certain curves and regions.

In this chapter, we shall see further examples of how various curves and regions are mapped by elementary analytic functions.

### LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS

To study the mapping

$$w = Az,$$

where  $A$  is a nonzero complex constant and  $z \neq 0$ , we write  $A$  and  $z$  in exponential form:

$$A = ae^{i\alpha}, \quad z = re^{i\theta}. \quad \text{Then } w = (ar)e^{i(\alpha + \theta)},$$

and we see from equation that transformation expands or contracts the radius vector representing  $z$  by the factor  $a$  and rotates it through the angle  $\alpha$  about the origin. The image of a given region is, therefore, geometrically similar to that region.

## Notes

$$w = z + B,$$

where  $B$  is any complex constant, is a translation by means of the vector representing  $B$ . That is, if

$w = u + iv$ ,  $z = x + iy$ , and  $B = b_1 + ib_2$ , then the image of any point  $(x, y)$  in the  $z$  plane is the point

$$(u, v) = (x + b_1, y + b_2)$$

in the  $w$  plane. Since each point in any given region of the  $z$  plane is mapped into the  $w$  plane in this manner, the image region is geometrically congruent to the original one.

The general (nonconstant) linear transformation

$$w = Az + B \quad (A \neq 0)$$

is a composition of the transformations

$$Z = Az \quad (A \neq 0) \quad \text{and} \quad w = Z + B.$$

When  $z = 0$ , it is evidently an expansion or contraction and a rotation, followed by a translation.

EXAMPLE. The mapping

$$w = (1 + i)z + 2$$

transforms the rectangular region in the  $z = (x, y)$  plane into the rectangular region shown in the  $w = (u, v)$  plane there. This is seen by expressing it as a composition of the transformations

$$Z = (1 + i)z \quad \text{and} \quad w = Z + 2.$$

and  $z = r \exp(i\theta)$ , one can put the first of transformations in the form

This first transformation thus expands the radius vector for a nonzero point  $z$  by the factor  $\sqrt{2}$  and rotates it counterclockwise  $\pi/4$  radians about the origin. The second of transformations is, of course, a translation two units to the right.

---

## 12.3 THE TRANSFORMATION

---

$$w=1/z$$

The equation

$$1$$

$$w=-z$$

establishes a one to one correspondence between the nonzero points of the  $z$  and the  $w$  planes. Since  $cT=\sqrt{z^2}$ , the mapping can be described by means of the successive transformations

The first of these transformations is an inversion with respect to the unit circle  $|z|=1$ . That is, the image of a nonzero point  $z$  is the point  $Z$  with the properties

$$1$$

$$\sqrt{Z}=\frac{1}{z} \text{ and } \arg Z = -\arg z.$$

$$|z|$$

Thus the points exterior to the circle  $|z|=1$  are mapped onto the nonzero points interior and conversely. Any point on the circle is mapped onto itself. The second of transformations is simply a reflection in the real axis.

If we write transformation as

$$T(z) = -\frac{1}{z},$$

$$z$$

we can define  $T$  at the origin and at the point at infinity so as to be continuous on the extended complex plane.

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} T(z) = 0 \text{ since } \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{z} = 0$$

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} T(z) = \infty \text{ since } \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{z} = \infty$$

and

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} T(z) = \infty \text{ since } \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{z} = \infty.$$

$$z \sim \frac{1}{z} \text{ as } |z| \rightarrow \infty$$

## Notes

In order to make  $T$  continuous on the extended plane, then, we write

$$T(0)=\infty, T(\infty)=0, \text{ and } T(z)=-$$

$z$

for the remaining values of  $z$ . More precisely, the first of limits that the limit

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} T(z) = T(z_0),$$

$$z \neq z_0$$

which is clearly true when  $z_0=0$  and when  $z_0 = \infty$ , is also true for those two values of  $z_0$ . The fact that  $T$  is continuous everywhere in the extended plane is now a consequence of limit. Because of this continuity, when the point at infinity is involved in any discussion of the function  $1/z$ , we tacitly assume that  $T(z)$  is intended.

---

## 12.4 LINEAR FRACTIONAL TRANSFORMATIONS

---

The transformation

$$w = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \quad (ad - bc \neq 0),$$

where  $a, b, c,$  and  $d$  are complex constants, is called a linear fractional transformation, or Mobius transformation. Observe that equation can be written in the form

$$Azw + Bz + Cw + D = 0 \quad (AD - BC \neq 0);$$

and, conversely, any equation of type can be put in the form. Since this alternative form is linear in  $z$  and linear in  $w$ , another name for a linear fractional transformation is bilinear transformation.

When  $c=0$ , the condition  $ad - bc \neq 0$  with equation becomes  $ad \neq 0$ ; and we see that the transformation reduces to a nonconstant linear function.

When  $c=0$ , equation can be written

$$a \frac{z}{d} + \frac{b}{d} = w$$

$$w = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \quad (ad - bc \neq 0), \quad c \neq 0$$

So, once again, the condition  $ad - bc = 0$  ensures that we do not have a constant function. The transformation  $w = 1/z$  is evidently a special case of transformation when  $c = 0$ .

Equation reveals that when  $c = 0$ , a linear fractional transformation is a composition of the mappings.

$$1 \quad a \quad bc \quad ad$$

$$Z = cz + d, \quad W = \frac{aZ + b}{cZ + d}, \quad W \neq -\frac{a}{c} \quad (ad - bc \neq 0), \quad Z \neq -\frac{d}{c}$$

It thus follows that, regardless of whether  $c$  is zero or nonzero, any linear fractional transformation transforms circles and lines into circles and lines because these special linear fractional transformations do. Solving equation for  $z$ , we find that

$$dw - bz = \frac{a}{c} \quad (ad - bc \neq 0).$$

When a given point  $w$  is the image of some point  $z$  under transformation the point  $z$  is retrieved by means of equation. If  $c = 0$ , so that  $a$  and  $d$  are both nonzero, each point in the  $w$  plane is evidently the image of one and only one point in the  $z$  plane. The same is true if  $c \neq 0$ , except when  $w = a/c$  since the denominator in equation vanishes if  $w$  has that value. We can, however, enlarge the domain of definition of transformation in order to define a linear fractional transformation  $T$  on the extended  $z$  plane such that the point  $w = a/c$  is the image of  $z = \infty$  when  $c \neq 0$ . We first write

$$T(z) = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \quad (ad - bc \neq 0), \quad c \neq 0$$

We then write

$$T(\infty) = \frac{a}{c} \text{ if } c \neq 0 \text{ and } T(\infty) = -\frac{a}{c} \text{ and } T(-\frac{d}{c}) = \infty \text{ if } c \neq 0.$$

When its domain of definition is enlarged in this way, the linear fractional transformation is a one to one mapping of the extended  $z$  plane onto the extended  $w$  plane. That is,  $T(z_1) = T(z_2)$  whenever  $z_1 = z_2$ ; and, for each point  $w$  in the second plane, there is a point  $z$  in the first one such that  $T(z) = w$ . Hence, associated with the transformation  $T$ , there is an inverse transformation  $T^{-1}$ , which is defined on the extended  $w$  plane as follows:

## Notes

$T^{-1}(w)=z$  if and only if  $T(z)=w$ .

From equation, we see that

$$1 = \frac{ad - bc}{cw + a}$$

$$T(w) = \frac{ad - bc}{cw + a}$$

$$cw + a$$

Evidently,  $T^{-1}$  is itself a linear fractional transformation, where

$$T^{-1}(z) = \frac{az + b}{cz + d}$$

$$T^{-1}(\infty) = \frac{a}{c} \text{ and } T^{-1}\left(\frac{a}{c}\right) = \infty$$

If  $T$  and  $S$  are two linear fractional transformations, then so is the composition  $S[T(z)]$ . This can be verified by combining expressions of the type. Note that, in particular,  $T^{-1}[T(z)] = z$  for each point  $z$  in the extended plane.

There is always a linear fractional transformation that maps three given distinct points  $z_1, z_2,$  and  $z_3$  onto three specified distinct points  $w_1, w_2,$  and  $w_3$ , respectively. Verification of this will appear in Sec. 94, where the image  $w$  of a point  $z$  under such a transformation is given implicitly in terms of  $z$ . We illustrate here a more direct approach to finding the desired transformation.

**EXAMPLE .** Let us find the special case of transformation that maps the points

$$z_1 = -1, z_2 = 0, \text{ and } z_3 = 1$$

onto the points

$$w_1 = -i, w_2 = 1, \text{ and } w_3 = i.$$

Since 1 is the image of 0, expression tells us that  $1 = b/d$ , or  $d = b$ . Thus

$$w = \frac{az + b}{cz + b}$$

Then, since  $-1$  and  $1$  are transformed into  $-i$  and  $i$ , respectively, it follows that

$$\frac{-i - 1}{-c + b} = \frac{a - b}{-c + b} \text{ and } \frac{i - 1}{c + b} = \frac{a + b}{c + b}$$

Adding corresponding sides of these equations, we find that  $c = -ib$  ;  
and subtraction reveals that  $a = ib$ . Consequently,

$$ibz + b = b(iz + 1)$$

$$-ibz + b = b(-iz + 1)$$

We can cancel out the nonzero number  $b$  in this last fraction and write

$$iz + 1 = -(-iz + 1)$$

This is, of course, the same as  $u = i + z$

which is obtained by assigning the value  $i$  to the arbitrary number  $b$ .

**EXAMPLE.** Suppose that the points

$$z_1 = 1, z_2 = 0, \text{ and } z_3 = -1$$

are to be mapped onto

$$w_1 = i, w_2 = 0, \text{ and } w_3 = 1.$$

Since  $w_2 = 0$  corresponds to  $z_2 = 0$ ,  $c = 0$  and  $d = 0$  in equation Hence

$$w = \frac{az + b}{cz}$$

$$w = \frac{az + b}{cz}$$

Then, because  $1$  is to be mapped onto  $i$  and  $-1$  onto  $1$ , we have the relations

$$ic = a + b, \quad -c = -a + b;$$

and it follows that

$$2a = (1 + i)c, \quad 2b = (i - 1)c.$$

Finally, if we multiply numerator and denominator in the quotient by  $2$ , make these substitutions for  $2a$  and  $2b$ , and then cancel out the nonzero number  $c$ , we arrive at

$$(i + 1)z + (i - 1)$$

$$(14) \quad w = 2z$$

## AN IMPLICIT FORM

## Notes

The equation

$$(w - W_1)(W_2 - W_3) - (z - Z_1)(Z_2 - Z_3)$$

$(W - W_3)(W_2 - W_1) - (Z - Z_3)(Z_2 - Z_1)$  defines (implicitly) a linear fractional transformation that maps distinct points  $z_1, z_2,$  and  $Z_3$  in the finite  $z$  plane onto distinct points  $w_1, W_2,$  and  $W_3,$  respectively, in the finite  $w$  plane.<sup>6</sup> To verify this, we write equation as

$$(z - Z_3)(w - W_1)(z_2 - z_1)(W_2 - W_3) = (z - Z_1)(w - W_3)(z_2 - Z_3)(w_2 - W_1).$$

If  $z = z_1,$  the right-hand side of equation is zero; and it follows that  $w = w_1.$  Similarly, if  $z = z_3,$  the left-hand side is zero and, consequently,  $w = W_3.$  If  $z = z_2,$  we have the linear equation

$$(w - w_1)(w_2 - w_3) = (w - w_3)(w_2 - w_1),$$

whose unique solution is  $w = w_2.$  One can see that the mapping defined by equation is actually a linear fractional transformation by expanding the products in equation and writing the result in the form

$$Az + Bw + Cw + D = 0.$$

The condition  $AD - BC = 0,$  which is needed with equation is clearly satisfied since, as just demonstrated, equation does not define a constant function fractional transformation mapping the points  $z_1, z_2,$  and  $z_3$  onto  $w_1, w_2,$  and  $w_3,$  respectively.

**EXAMPLE.** The transformation found in Example required that

$$z_1 = -1, z_2 = 0, Z_3 = 1 \text{ and } W_1 = -i, W_2 = 1, W_3 = i.$$

Using equation to write

$$(w + i)(1 - i) - (z + 1)(0 - 1)$$

$(w - 2)(1 + 2) - (z - 1)(0 + 1)$  and then solving for  $w$  in terms of  $z,$  we arrive at the transformation

---



$$i - z$$

$$w = \frac{i - z}{i + z},$$

$$i + z$$

found earlier.

If equation is modified properly, it can also be used when the point at infinity is one of the prescribed points in either the (extended)  $z$  or  $w$  plane. Suppose, for instance, that  $z_1 = \infty$ . Since any linear fractional transformation is continuous on the extended plane, we need only replace  $z_1$  on the right-hand side of equation by  $1/z_1$ , clear fractions, and let  $z_1$  tend to zero:

$$(z - 1/z_1)(z_2 - z_3) z_1(z_1 z - 1)(z_2 - z_3) z_2 - z_3$$

$$\lim_{z_1 \rightarrow 0} \frac{(z - 1/z_1)(z_2 - z_3) z_1(z_1 z - 1)(z_2 - z_3) z_2 - z_3}{z_1^0 (z - z_3)(z_2 - 1/z_1) z_1 z_1^0 (z - z_3)(z_1 z_2 - 1) z - z_3} = \frac{(z - z_3)(z_2 - z_3) z_2 - z_3}{(z - z_3)(z_2 - z_3) z - z_3}$$

$$\lim_{z_1 \rightarrow 0} \frac{(z - 1/z_1)(z_2 - z_3) z_1(z_1 z - 1)(z_2 - z_3) z_2 - z_3}{z_1^0 (z - z_3)(z_2 - 1/z_1) z_1 z_1^0 (z - z_3)(z_1 z_2 - 1) z - z_3} = \frac{(z - z_3)(z_2 - z_3) z_2 - z_3}{(z - z_3)(z_2 - z_3) z - z_3}$$

The desired modification of equation is, then,

$$(w - W)(w_2 - U)(z - Z) z_1(z_1 w - 1)(z_2 - Z) z_2 - Z$$

Note that this modification is obtained formally by simply deleting the factors involving  $z_1$  in equation . It is easy to check that the same formal approach applies when any of the other prescribed points is to.

EXAMPLE The prescribed points were  $z_1=1, z_2=0, z_3=-1$  and  $W_1=i, W_2=\infty, W_3=1$ .

In this case, we use the modification

$$w - W \frac{(z - Z_1)(z_2 - Z_3)}{(z - Z_3)(z_2 - Z_1)}$$

$W = U^3 (z - Z_3)(z_2 - Z_1)$  of equation (1), which tells us that

$$w - i \frac{(z - 1)(0 + 1)}{(z - 1)(0 - 1)} = \frac{w - 1}{U + 1} \frac{(0 - 1)}{(0 - 1)}$$

Solving here for  $w$ , we have the transformation obtained earlier:

$$(i + 1)z + (i - 1)w = 2z$$

---

## 12.5 SQUARE ROOTS OF POLYNOMIALS

---

## Notes

We now consider some mappings that are compositions of polynomials and square roots.

EXAMPLE. Branches of the double-valued function  $(z - z_0)^{1/2}$  can be obtained by noting that it is a composition of the translation  $Z = z - z_0$  with the double-valued function  $Z^{1/2}$ . Each branch of  $Z^{1/2}$  yields a branch of  $(z - z_0)^{1/2}$ . More precisely, when  $Z = Re^{i\theta}$ , branches of  $Z^{1/2}$  are

$Z^{1/2} = \sqrt{r} \exp(-i\theta/2)$  ( $R > 0, a < \theta < a + 2\pi$ ), according to equation (8) in Sec. 97. Hence if we write

$R = |z - z_0|$ ,  $\theta = \text{Arg}(z - z_0)$ , and  $\phi = \arg(z - z_0)$ , two branches of  $(z - z_0)^{1/2}$  are

$G_0(z) = \sqrt{r} \exp(-i\theta/2)$  ( $R > 0, -\pi < \theta < \pi$ ) and  $i_0$

$g_0(z) = \sqrt{r} \exp(-i\theta/2)$  ( $R > 0, 0 < \theta < 2\pi$ ).

The branch of  $Z^{1/2}$  that was used in writing  $G_0(z)$  is defined at all points in the  $Z$  plane except for the origin and points on the ray  $\text{Arg } Z = \pi$ . The transformation  $w = G_0(z)$  is, therefore, a one to one mapping of the domain

$|z - z_0| > 0, -\pi < \text{Arg}(z - z_0) < \pi$

onto the right half  $\text{Re } w > 0$  of the  $w$  plane. The transformation  $w = g_0(z)$  maps the domain

$|z - z_0| > 0, 0 < \arg(z - z_0) < 2\pi$  in a one to one manner onto the upper half plane  $\text{Im } w > 0$

---

## 12.6 RIEMANN SURFACES

---

The remaining two sections of this chapter constitute a brief introduction to the concept of a mapping defined on a Riemann surface, which is a generalization of the complex plane consisting of more than one sheet. The theory rests on the fact that at each point on such a surface only one value of a given multiple-valued function is assigned. The material in these two sections will not be used in the chapters to follow, and the reader may skip to without disruption. Once a Riemann surface is devised for a given function, the function is single valued on the surface

and the theory of single-valued functions applies there. Complexities arising because the function is multiple-valued are thus relieved by a geometric device. However, the description of those surfaces and the arrangement of proper connections between the sheets can become quite involved. We limit our attention to fairly simple examples and begin with a surface for  $\log z$ .

EXAMPLE. Corresponding to each nonzero number  $z$ , the multiple valued function

$$\log z = \ln r + i\theta$$

has infinitely many values. To describe  $\log z$  as a single-valued function, we replace the  $z$  plane, with the origin deleted, by a surface on which a new point is located whenever the argument of the number  $z$  is increased or decreased by  $2\pi$ , or an integral multiple of  $2\pi$ .

We treat the  $z$  plane, with the origin deleted, as a thin sheet  $R_0$  which is cut along the positive half of the real axis. On that sheet, let  $\theta$  range from 0 to  $2\pi$ . Let a second sheet  $R_1$  be cut in the same way and placed in front of the sheet  $R_0$ . The lower edge of the slit in  $R_0$  is then joined to the upper edge of the slit in  $R_1$ . On  $R_1$ , the angle  $\theta$  ranges from  $2\pi$  to  $4\pi$ ; so, when  $z$  is represented by a point on  $R_1$ , the imaginary component of  $\log z$  ranges from  $2\pi$  to  $4\pi$ .

A sheet  $R_2$  is then cut in the same way and placed in front of  $R_1$ . The lower edge of the slit in  $R_1$  is joined to the upper edge of the slit in this new sheet, and similarly for sheets  $R_3, R_4, \dots$ . A sheet  $R_{-1}$  on which  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $-2\pi$  is cut and placed behind  $R_0$ , with the lower edge of its slit connected to the upper edge of the slit in  $R_0$ ; the sheets  $R_{-2}, R_{-3}, \dots$  are constructed in like manner. The coordinates  $r$  and  $\theta$  of a point on any sheet can be considered as polar coordinates of the projection of the point onto the original  $z$  plane, the angular coordinate  $\theta$  being restricted to a definite range of  $2\pi$  radians on each sheet.

Consider any continuous curve on this connected surface of infinitely many sheets. As a point  $z$  describes that curve, the values of  $\log z$  vary continuously since  $\theta$ , in addition to  $r$ , varies continuously; and  $\log z$  now assumes just one value corresponding to each point on the curve. For

## Notes

example, as the point makes a complete cycle around the origin on the sheet  $R_0$  over the path indicated the angle changes from 0 to  $2\pi$ . As it moves across the ray  $Q=2\pi$ , the point passes to the sheet  $R_1$  of the surface. As the point completes a cycle in  $R_1$ , the angle  $Q$  varies from  $2\pi$  to  $4\pi$ ; and as it crosses the ray  $Q=4\pi$ , the point passes to the sheet  $R_2$ .

The surface described here is a Riemann surface for  $\log z$ . It is a connected surface of infinitely many sheets, arranged so that  $\log z$  is a single-valued function of points on it.

The transformation  $w=\log z$  maps the whole Riemann surface in a one to one manner onto the entire  $w$  plane. The image of the sheet  $R_0$  is the strip  $0 < v < 2\pi$ . As a point  $z$  moves onto the sheet  $R_1$  its image  $w$  moves upward across the line  $v=2\pi$ , as indicated.

Note that  $\log z$ , defined on the sheet  $R_1$ , represents the analytic continuation of the single-valued analytic function

$$f(z)=\ln r + id \quad (0 < d < 2\pi)$$

upward across the positive real axis. In this sense,  $\log z$  is not only a single-valued function of all points  $z$  on the Riemann surface but also an analytic function at all points there.

The sheets could, of course, be cut along the negative real axis or along any other ray from the origin, and properly joined along the slits, to form other Riemann surfaces for  $\log z$ .

**EXAMPLE .** Corresponding to each point in the  $z$  plane other than the origin, the square root function

$$z^{1/2}=2$$

has two values. A Riemann surface for  $z^{1/2}$  is obtained by replacing the  $z$  plane with a surface made up of two sheets  $R_0$  and  $R_1$ , each cut along the positive real axis and with  $R_1$  placed in front of  $R_0$ . The lower edge of the slit in  $R_0$  is joined to the upper edge of the slit in  $R_1$ , and the lower edge of the slit in  $R_1$  is joined to the upper edge of the slit in  $R_0$ .

As a point  $z$  starts from the upper edge of the slit in  $R_0$  and describes a continuous circuit around the origin in the counterclockwise direction

the angle  $\theta$  increases from  $0$  to  $2n$ . The point then passes from the sheet  $R_0$  to the sheet  $R_1$ , where  $\theta$  increases from  $2n$  to  $4n$ . As the point moves still further, it passes back to the sheet  $R_0$ , where the values of  $\theta$  can vary from  $4n$  to  $6n$  or from  $0$  to  $2n$ , a choice that does not affect the value of  $z^{1/2}$ , etc. Note that the value of  $z^{1/2}$  at a point where the circuit passes from the sheet  $R_0$  to the sheet  $R_1$  is different from the value of  $z^{1/2}$  at a point where the circuit passes from the sheet  $R_1$  to the sheet  $R_0$ .

We have thus constructed a Riemann surface on which  $z^{1/2}$  is single-valued for each nonzero  $z$ . In that construction, the edges of the sheets  $R_0$  and  $R_1$  are joined in pairs in such a way that the resulting surface is closed and connected. The points where two of the edges are joined are distinct from the points where the other two edges are joined. Thus it is physically impossible to build a model of that Riemann surface. In visualizing a Riemann surface, it is important to understand how we are to proceed when we arrive at an edge of a slit.

The origin is a special point on this Riemann surface. It is common to both sheets, and a curve around the origin on the surface must wind around it twice in order to be a closed curve. A point of this kind on a Riemann surface is called a branch point.

The image of the sheet  $R_0$  under the transformation  $w = z^{1/2}$  is the upper half of the  $w$  plane since the argument of  $w$  is  $\theta/2$  on  $R_0$ , where  $0 < \theta/2 < n$ . Likewise, the image of the sheet  $R_1$  is the lower half of the  $w$  plane. As defined on either sheet, the function is the analytic continuation, across the cut, of the function defined on the other sheet. In this respect, the single-valued function  $z^{1/2}$  of points on the Riemann surface is analytic at all points except the origin.

### Check your Progress-1

Discuss Mapping By Elementary Functions

---



---



---

Discuss Riemann Surfaces

---

---

---

---

## 12.7 LET US SUM UP

---

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Mapping By Elementary Functions, Linear Transformations, The Transformation, Linear Fractional Transformations, Square Roots Of Polynomials, Riemann Surfaces

---

## 12.8 KEYWORDS

---

Mapping by Elementary Functions Complex Analysis, Basic of Complex Analysis, Complex Functions & Variables, Complex Variables, Introduction To Complex Analysis, Application Of Complex Analysis & Variables, Complex Functions, Complex Numbers & Analysis, The Complex Number System

Linear Transformations The geometric interpretation of a function of a complex variable as a mapping, or transformation the nature of such a function can be displayed graphically, to some extent, by the manner in which it maps certain curves and regions.

The Transformation  $w=1/z$  The equation

Linear Fractional Transformations The transformation  $w = \frac{az + b}{cz + d}$  (ad — bc ≠ 0),

Square Roots Of Polynomials We consider some mappings that are compositions of polynomials and square roots.

Riemann Surfaces The remaining two sections of this chapter constitute a brief introduction to the concept of a mapping defined on a Riemann surface, which is a generalization of the complex plane consisting of more than one sheet.

---

## 12.9 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Mapping by Elementary Functions

Explain Riemann Surfaces

---

## 12.10 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Mapping by Elementary Functions (answer for Check your Progress-1 Q)

Riemann Surfaces (answer for Check your Progress-1 Q)

---

## 12.11 REFERENCES

---

- Complex Numbers & Analysis
- The Complex Number System
- Complex Analysis
- Complex Variables
- Application Of Complex Analysis & Variables

## Notes



---

# UNIT-13 : CONFORMAL MAPPING

---

## STRUCTURE

- 13.0 Objectives
- 13.1 Introduction
- 13.2 Conformal Mapping
- 13.3 Preservation Of Angles
- 13.4 Scale Factors
- 13.5 Local Inverses
- 13.6 Harmonic Conjugates
- 13.7 Transformations Of Harmonic Functions
- 13.8 Transformations Of Boundary Conditions
- 13.9 Two-Dimensional Fluid Flow
- 13.10 The Stream Function
- 13.11 Flows Around A Corner And Around A Cylinder
- 13.12 Let Us Sum Up
- 13.13 Keywords
- 13.14 Questions For Review
- 13.15 Answers To Check Your Progress
- 13.16 References

---

## 13.0 OBJECTIVES

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Conformal Mapping

Preservation Of Angles

Scale Factors

Local Inverses

Harmonic Conjugates

Transformations Of Harmonic Functions

Transformations Of Boundary Conditions

Two-Dimensional Fluid Flow

The Stream Function

Flows Around A Corner And Around A Cylinder

---

### **13.1 INTRODUCTION**

---

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis .

This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic

In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable,

Conformal Mapping, Preservation Of Angles, Scale Factors, Local Inverses, Harmonic Conjugates, Transformations Of Harmonic

Functions, Transformations Of Boundary Conditions, Two-Dimensional

Fluid Flow, The Stream Function, Flows Around A Corner And Around

A Cylinder

---

### **13.2 CONFORMAL MAPPING**

---

In this chapter, we introduce and develop the concept of a conformal mapping, with emphasis on connections between such mappings and harmonic functions

---

## 13.3 PRESERVATION OF ANGLES

---

Let  $C$  be a smooth arc represented by the equation

$z=z(t)$  ( $a < t < b$ ), and let  $f(z)$  be a function defined at all points  $z$  on  $C$ .

The equation

$$w=f [z(t)] \quad (a < t < b)$$

is a parametric representation of the image  $Y$  of  $C$  under the transformation  $w=f(z)$ .

Suppose that  $C$  passes through a point  $z_0=z(t_0)$  ( $a < t_0 < b$ ) at which  $f$  is analytic and that  $f'(z_0) \neq 0$ . According to the chain rule verified

If  $w(t)=f [z(t)]$ , then

$$w'(t_0)=f'[z(t_0)]z'(t_0); \text{ and this means that}$$

$$\arg w'(t_0)=\arg f'[z(t_0)] + \arg z'(t_0).$$

Statement is useful in relating the directions of  $C$  and  $Y$  at the points  $z_0$  and  $w_0=f(z_0)$ , respectively.

To be specific, let  $\theta_0$  denote a value of  $\arg z'(t_0)$  and let  $\phi_0$  be a value of  $\arg w'(t_0)$ . According to the discussion of unit tangent vectors  $T$  near the end of the number  $\theta_0$  is the angle of inclination of a directed line tangent to  $C$  at  $Z_0$  and  $\phi_0$  is the angle of inclination of a directed line tangent to  $Y$  at the point  $W_0=f(z_0)$ . In view of statement, there is a value  $\alpha_0$  of  $\arg f'[z(t_0)]$  such that  $\phi_0=\alpha_0 + \theta_0$ .

Thus  $\phi_0 - \theta_0 = \alpha_0$ , and we find that the angles  $\phi_0$  and  $\theta_0$  differ by the angle of rotation

$$\alpha_0 = \arg f'(z_0).$$

Now let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  be two smooth arcs passing through  $z_0$ , and let  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  be angles of inclination of directed lines tangent to  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , respectively, at  $z_0$ . We know from the preceding paragraph that the quantities

## Notes

$$\theta_1 = \arg f'(z_0) + \theta_1 \text{ and } \theta_2 = \arg f'(z_0) + \theta_2$$

are angles of inclination of directed lines tangent to the image curves  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$ , respectively, at the point  $w_0 = f(z_0)$ . Thus  $\theta_2 - \theta_1 = \theta_2 - \theta_1$ ; that is, the angle  $\theta_2 - \theta_1$  from  $\gamma_1$  to  $\gamma_2$  is the same in magnitude and sense as the angle  $\theta_2 - \theta_1$  from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$ .

Because of this angle-preserving property, a transformation  $w = f(z)$  is said to be conformal at a point  $z_0$  if  $f$  is analytic there and  $f'(z_0) \neq 0$ . Such a transformation is actually conformal at each point in some neighborhood of  $z_0$ . For it must be analytic in a neighborhood of  $z_0$  and since its derivative  $f'$  is continuous in that neighborhood is also a neighborhood of  $z_0$  throughout which  $f'(z) \neq 0$ .

A transformation  $w = f(z)$ , defined on a domain  $D$ , is referred to as a conformal transformation, or conformal mapping, when it is conformal at each point in  $D$ . That is, the mapping is conformal in  $D$  if  $f$  is analytic in  $D$  and its derivative  $f'$  has no zeros there. Each of the elementary functions can be used to define a transformation that is conformal in some domain.

**EXAMPLE.** The mapping  $w = ez$  is conformal throughout the entire  $z$  plane since  $(ez)' = ez \neq 0$  for each  $z$ . Consider any two lines  $x = C_1$  and  $y = C_2$  in the  $z$  plane, the first directed upward and the second directed to the right. According to their images under the mapping  $w = ez$  are a positively oriented circle centered at the origin and a ray from the origin, respectively is a right angle in the negative direction, and the same is true of the angle between the circle and the ray at the corresponding point in the  $w$  plane. The conformality of the mapping  $w = ez$  is also illustrated

**EXAMPLE.** Consider two smooth arcs which are level curves  $u(x, y) = C_1$  and  $v(x, y) = C_2$  of the real and imaginary components, respectively, of a function

$$f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y),$$

and suppose that they intersect at a point  $z_0$  where  $f$  is analytic and  $f'(z_0) \neq 0$ . The transformation  $w = f(z)$  is conformal at  $z_0$  and maps these arcs into the lines  $u = C_1$  and  $v = C_2$ , which are orthogonal at the point

$w_0=f(z_0)$ . According to our theory, then, the arcs must be orthogonal at  $z_0$ . This has already been verified

A mapping that preserves the magnitude of the angle between two smooth arcs but not necessarily the sense is called an isogonal mapping.

EXAMPLE . The transformation  $w=z$ , which is a reflection in the real axis, is isogonal but not conformal. If it is followed by a conformal transformation, the resulting transformation  $w=f(z)$  is also isogonal but not conformal.

Suppose that  $f$  is not a constant function and is analytic at a point  $z_0$  . If, in addition,  $f'(z_0)=0$ , then  $z_0$  is called a critical point of the transformation

$$w=f(z).$$

EXAMPLE . The point  $z_0=0$  is a critical point of the transformation

$$w=1+z^2,$$

which is a composition of the mappings

$$Z=z^2 \text{ and } w=1+Z.$$

A ray  $Q=a$  from the point  $Z_0=0$  is evidently mapped onto the ray from the point  $W_0=1$  whose angle of inclination is  $2a$ , and the angle between any two rays drawn from  $z_0=0$  is doubled by the transformation.

More generally, it can be shown that if  $z_0$  is a critical point of a transformation  $w=f(z)$ , there is an integer  $m$  ( $m > 2$ ) such that the angle between any two smooth arcs passing through  $z_0$  is multiplied by  $m$  under that transformation. The integer  $m$  is the smallest positive integer such that  $f^{(m)}(z_0) \neq 0$ . Verification of these facts is left to the exercises.

---

## 13.4 SCALE FACTORS

---

Another property of a transformation  $w=f(z)$  that is conformal at a point  $z_0$  is obtained by considering the modulus of  $f'(z_0)$ . From the definition of derivative and a property of limits involving moduli that was derived

## Notes

Now  $|z - z_0|$  is the length of a line segment joining  $z_0$  and  $z$ , and  $|f(z) - f(z_0)|$  is the length of the line segment joining the points  $f(z_0)$  and  $f(z)$  in the  $w$  plane. Evidently, then, if  $z$  is near the point  $z_0$ , the ratio  $|f(z) - f(z_0)| / |z - z_0|$

of the two lengths is approximately the number  $|f'(z_0)|$ . Note that  $|f'(z_0)|$  represents an expansion if it is greater than unity and a contraction if it is less than unity.

Although the angle of rotation  $\arg f'(z)$  and the scale factor  $|f'(z)|$  vary, in general, from point to point, it follows from the continuity of  $f'$  that their values are approximately  $\arg f'(z_0)$  and  $|f'(z_0)|$  at points  $z$  near  $z_0$ . Hence the image of a small region in a neighborhood of  $z_0$  conforms to the original region in the sense that it has approximately the same shape. A large region may, however, be transformed into a region that bears no resemblance to the original one.

EXAMPLE. When  $f(z) = z^2$ , the transformation

$$w = f(z) = x^2 - y^2 + i2xy$$

is conformal at the point  $z = 1 + i$ , where the half lines

$$y = x \quad (x > 0) \quad \text{and} \quad x = 1 \quad (y > 0)$$

intersect. We denote those half lines by  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  with positive sense upward. Observe that the angle from  $C_1$  to  $C_2$  is  $\pi/4$  at their point of intersection. Since the image of a point  $z = (x, y)$  is a point in the  $w$  plane whose rectangular coordinates are

$u = x^2 - y^2$  and  $v = 2xy$ , the half line  $C_1$  is transformed into the curve  $Y_1$  with parametric representation

$$u = 0, \quad v = 2x^2 \quad (0 < x < \infty).$$

Thus  $Y_1$  is the upper half  $v > 0$  of the  $v$  axis. The half line  $C_2$  is transformed into the curve  $Y_2$  represented by the equations

$$u = 1 - y^2, \quad v = 2y \quad (0 < y < \infty).$$

Hence  $Y_2$  is the upper half of the parabola  $v^2 = -4(u - 1)$ . Note that in each case, the positive sense of the image curve is upward.

If  $u$  and  $v$  are the variables in representation for the image curve  $Y_2$ , then

$$dv/dy = 2 \quad du/dy = -2y/v$$

In particular,  $dv/du = -1$  when  $v=2$ . Consequently, the angle from the image curve  $Y_1$  to the image curve  $Y_2$  at the point  $w=f(1+i)=2i$  is  $\pi/4$ , as required by the conformality of the mapping at  $z=1+i$ . The angle of rotation  $\pi/4$  at the point  $z=1+i$  is, of course, a value of

$$\arg[f'(1+i)] = \arg[2(1+i)] = \pi/4 + 2n\pi \quad (n=0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots).$$

The scale factor at that point is the number

$$|f'(1+i)| = |2(1+i)| = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

To illustrate how the angle of rotation and the scale factor can change from point to point, we note that they are  $0$  and  $2$ , respectively, at the point  $z=1$  since  $f'(1)=2$ . where the curves  $C_2$  and  $T_2$  are the ones just discussed and where the nonnegative  $x$  axis  $C_3$  is transformed into the nonnegative  $u$  axis  $T_3$ .

## 13.5 LOCAL INVERSES

A transformation  $w=f(z)$  that is conformal at a point  $Z_0$  has a local inverse there. That is, if  $W_0=f(z_0)$ , then there exists a unique transformation  $z=g(w)$ , which is defined and analytic in a neighborhood  $N$  of  $W_0$ , such that  $g(w_0)=z_0$  and  $f[g(w)]=w$  for all points  $w$  in  $N$ . The derivative of  $g(w)$  is, moreover,

$$g'(w) = \frac{1}{f'(z)}$$

$$W = f(z)$$

We note from expression that the transformation  $z=g(w)$  is itself conformal at  $w_0$ .

Assuming that  $w=f(z)$  is, in fact, conformal at  $z_0$ , let us verify the existence of such an inverse, which is a direct consequence of results in

## Notes

advanced calculus. the conformality of the transformation  $w=f(z)$  at  $z_0$  implies that there is some neighborhood of  $z_0$  throughout which  $f$  is analytic. Hence if we write

$$z=x + iy, z_0=X_0 + iy_0, \text{ and } f(z)=u(x,y) + iv(x,y),$$

we know that there is a neighborhood of the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  throughout which the functions  $u(x,y)$  and  $v(x,y)$ , along with their partial derivatives of all orders, are continuous

Now the pair of equations

$$u=u(x,y), v=v(x,y)$$

represents a transformation from the neighborhood just mentioned into the  $uv$  plane. Moreover, the determinant

which is known as the Jacobian of the transformation, is nonzero at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . For, in view of the Cauchy-Riemann equations  $u_x=v_y$  and  $u_y=-v_x$ , one can write  $J$  as

$$J=(u_x)^2 + (v_x)^2=|f'(z)|^2;$$

and  $f'(z_0) \neq 0$  since the transformation  $w=f(z)$  is conformal at  $z_0$ . The above continuity conditions on the functions  $u(x,y)$  and  $v(x,y)$  and their derivatives, together with this condition on the Jacobian, are sufficient to ensure the existence of a local inverse of transformation at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . That is, if

$U_0=u(x_0, y_0)$  and  $V_0=v(x_0, y_0)$ , then there is a unique continuous transformation

$$x=x(u, v), y=y(u, v),$$

defined on a neighborhood  $N$  of the point  $(u_0, V_0)$  and mapping that point onto  $(x_0, y_0)$ , such that equations hold when equations hold. Also, in addition to being continuous, the functions have continuous first-order partial derivatives satisfying the equations

$$u_x = v_y, u_y = -v_x, u_v = -v_u, u_u = v_v, v_u = -v_v, v_v = u_u$$

throughout  $N$ .



If we write  $w = u + iv$  and  $w_0 = u_0 + iv_0$ , as well as

$$g(w) = x(u, v) + iy(u, v),$$

the transformation  $z = g(w)$  is evidently the local inverse of the original transformation  $w = f(z)$  at  $z_0$ . Transformations can be written

$$u + iv = u(x, y) + iv(x, y) \text{ and } x + iy = x(u, v) + iy(u, v);$$

and these last two equations are the same as

$$w = f(z) \text{ and } z = g(w),$$

where  $g$  has the desired properties. Equations can be used to show that  $g$  is analytic in  $N$ . Details are left to the exercises, where expression for  $g'(w)$  is also derived.

EXAMPLE If  $f(z) = ez$ , the transformation  $w = f(z)$  is conformal everywhere in the  $z$  plane and, in particular, at the point  $z_0 = 2ni$ . The image of this choice of  $z_0$  is the point  $w_0 = 1$ . When points in the  $w$  plane are expressed in the form  $w = p \exp(i\theta)$ , the local inverse at  $z_0$  can be obtained by writing  $g(w) = \log w$ , where  $\log w$  denotes the branch

$$\log w = \ln p + i\theta \quad (p > 0, 0 < \theta < 2\pi)$$

of the logarithmic function, restricted to any neighborhood of  $w_0$  that does not contain the origin. Observe that

$$g(1) = \ln 1 + i2\pi = 2ni$$

and that when  $w$  is in the neighborhood,

$$f[g(w)] = \exp(\log w) = w.$$

Also

$$\frac{d}{dw} g(w) = \frac{1}{w} \log w = \frac{1}{w} = dw \quad w \exp z$$

in accordance with equation

Note that if the point  $z_0 = 0$  is chosen, one can use the principal branch

$$\text{Log } w = \ln p + i\theta \quad (p > 0, -\pi < \theta < \pi)$$

of the logarithmic function to define  $g$ . In this case,  $g(1) = 0$ .

---

## 13.6 HARMONIC CONJUGATES

---

If a function

$$f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$$

is analytic in a domain  $D$ , then the real-valued functions  $u$  and  $v$  are harmonic in that domain. That is, they have continuous partial derivatives of the first and second order in  $D$  and satisfy Laplace's equation there:

$$U_{xx} + U_{yy} = 0, \quad V_{xx} + V_{yy} = 0.$$

We had seen earlier that the first-order partial derivatives of  $u$  and  $v$  satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann equations

$$U_x = V_y, \quad U_y = -V_x;$$

and, as pointed out in Sec. 26,  $v$  is called a harmonic conjugate of  $u$ .

Suppose now that  $u(x, y)$  is any given harmonic function defined on a simply connected domain  $D$ . In this section, we show that  $u(x, y)$  always has a harmonic conjugate  $v(x, y)$  in  $D$  by deriving an expression for  $v(x, y)$ .

To accomplish this, we first recall some important facts about line integrals in advanced calculus.<sup>7</sup> Suppose that  $P(x, y)$  and  $Q(x, y)$  have continuous first-order partial derivatives in a simply connected domain  $D$  of the  $xy$  plane, and let  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $(x, y)$  be any two points in  $D$ . If  $P_y = Q_x$  everywhere in  $D$ , then the line integral

$$\int_C P(s, t) ds + Q(s, t) dt$$

from  $(x_0, y_0)$  to  $(x, y)$  is independent of the contour  $C$  that is taken as long as the contour lies entirely in  $D$ . Furthermore, when the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is kept fixed and  $(x, y)$  is allowed to vary throughout  $D$ , the integral represents a single-valued function

$$f(x, y) = \int_{(x_0, y_0)}^{\cdot} P(s, t) ds + Q(s, t) dt$$


---

of  $x$  and  $y$  whose first-order partial derivatives are given by the equations

$$F_x(x,y)=P(x,y), F_y(x,y)=Q(x,y).$$

Note that the value of  $F$  is changed by an additive constant when a different starting point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is taken.

Returning to the given harmonic function  $u(x,y)$ , observe how it follows from Laplace's equation  $u_{xx} + u_{yy}=0$  that

$$(-u_y)_y=(u_x)_x$$

everywhere in  $D$ . Also, the second-order partial derivatives of  $u$  are continuous in  $D$ ; and this means that the first-order partial derivatives of  $-u_y$  and  $u_x$  are continuous there. Thus, if  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a fixed point in  $D$ , the function

$$v(x,y) = \int_{(x_0,y_0)}^{(x,y)} (-u_y) ds + u_x(s,t) dt$$

is well defined for all  $(x,y)$  in  $D$ ; and, according to equations,

$V_x(x,y) = -u_y(x,y)$ ,  $V_y(x,y) = u_x(x,y)$ . These are the Cauchy-Riemann equations. Since the first-order partial derivatives of  $u$  are continuous, it is evident from equations that those derivatives of  $v$  are also continuous. Hence  $u(x,y) + iv(x,y)$  is an analytic function in  $D$ ; and  $v$  is, therefore, a harmonic conjugate of  $u$ .

The function  $v$  defined by equation is, of course, not the only harmonic conjugate of  $u$ . The function  $v(x,y) + c$ , where  $c$  is any real constant, is also a harmonic conjugate of  $u$ .

EXAMPLE. Consider the function  $u(x,y)=xy$ , which is harmonic throughout the entire  $xy$  plane. According to equation, the function

$$v(x,y) = \int_{(0,0)}^{(x,y)} -s ds + t dt$$

is a harmonic conjugate of  $u(x,y)$ . The integral here is readily evaluated by inspection. It can also be evaluated by integrating first along the horizontal path from the point  $(0, 0)$  to the point  $(x, 0)$  and then along the vertical path from  $(x, 0)$  to the point  $(x, y)$ . The result is

$v(x,y) = -\frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2)$  and the corresponding analytic function is

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 - y^2) - ixy = -\frac{1}{2}z^2.$$

---

## 13.7 TRANSFORMATIONS OF HARMONIC FUNCTIONS

---

The problem of finding a function that is harmonic in a specified domain and satisfies prescribed conditions on the boundary of the domain is prominent in applied mathematics. If the values of the function are prescribed along the boundary, the problem is known as a boundary value problem of the first kind, or a Dirichlet problem. If the values of the normal derivative of the function are prescribed on the boundary, the boundary value problem is one of the second kind, or a Neumann problem. Modifications and combinations of those types of boundary conditions also arise.

The domains most frequently encountered in the applications are simply connected; and, since a function that is harmonic in a simply connected domain always has a harmonic conjugate, solutions of boundary value problems for such domains are the real or imaginary components of analytic functions.

EXAMPLE The function

$$T(x,y) = e^{-y} \sin x$$

satisfies a certain Dirichlet problem for the strip  $0 < x < \pi, y > 0$  and is noted that it represents a solution of a temperature problem. The function  $T(x,y)$ , which is actually harmonic throughout the  $xy$  plane, is the real component of the entire function

$$f(z) = e^{-iy} \sin x = e^{-iy} \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i} = \frac{e^{i(x-y)} - e^{-i(x+y)}}{2i}.$$

It is also the imaginary component of the entire function  $e^{iz}$ .

Sometimes a solution of a given boundary value problem can be discovered by identifying it as the real or imaginary component of an analytic function. But the success of that procedure depends on the simplicity of the problem and on one's familiarity with the real and

imaginary components of a variety of analytic functions. The following theorem is an important aid.

Theorem. Suppose that an analytic function

$$w=f(z)=u(x,y) + iv(x, y)$$

maps a domain  $D_z$  in the  $z$  plane onto a domain  $D_w$  in the  $w$  plane. If  $h(u, v)$  is a harmonic function defined on  $D_w$ , then the function

$H(x,y)=h[u(x,y),v(x,y)]$  is harmonic in  $D_z$ .

We first prove the theorem for the case in which the domain  $D_w$  is simply connected. that property of  $D_w$  ensures that the given harmonic function  $h(u,v)$  has a harmonic conjugate  $g(u,v)$ . Hence the function

$$\langle h(w)=h(u, v) + ig(u, v)$$

is analytic in  $D_w$ . Since the function  $f(z)$  is analytic in  $D_z$ , the composite function  $\langle f(z)$  is also analytic in  $D_z$ . Consequently, the real part  $h[u(x,y),v(x,y)]$  of this composition is harmonic in  $D_z$ .

If  $D_w$  is not simply connected, we observe that each point  $w_0$  in  $D_w$  has a neighborhood  $|w - w_0| < \epsilon$  lying entirely in  $D_w$ . Since that neighborhood is simply connected, a function of the type is analytic in it. Furthermore, since  $f$  is continuous at a point  $z_0$  in  $D_z$  whose image is  $w_0$ , there is a neighborhood  $|Z - Z_0| < \delta$  whose image is contained in the neighborhood  $|w - w_0| < \epsilon$ . Hence it follows that the composition  $\langle h[f(z)]$  is analytic in the neighborhood  $|Z - Z_0| < \delta$ , and we may conclude that  $h[u(x, y), v(x, y)]$  is harmonic there. Finally, since  $w_0$  was arbitrarily chosen in  $D_w$  and since each point in  $D_z$  is mapped onto such a point under the transformation  $w=f(z)$ , the function  $h[u(x, y), v(x, y)]$  must be harmonic throughout  $D_z$ .

The proof of the theorem for the general case in which  $D_w$  is not necessarily simply connected can also be accomplished directly by means of the chain rule for partial derivatives. The computations are, however, somewhat involved

EXAMPLE . The function  $h(u,v)=e^{-v} \sin u$  is harmonic in the domain  $D_w$  consisting of all points in the upper half plane  $v > 0$  transformation is  $w=z^2$ , we have  $u(x, y)=x^2 - y^2$  and  $v(x, y)=2xy$ ; moreover, the domain  $D_z$  consisting of the points in the first quadrant  $x > 0, y > 0$  of the  $z$  plane is mapped onto the domain  $D_w$ ,

function

$$H(x, y)=e^{-2xy} \sin(x^2 - y^2)$$

is harmonic in  $D_z$ .

EXAMPLE. A minor modification that as a point  $z=r \exp(i\theta)$  ( $-\pi/2 < \theta < \pi/2$ ) travels outward from the origin along a ray  $\theta=\theta_0$  in the  $z$  plane, its image under the transformation

$$w=\text{Log } z=\ln r + i\theta \quad (r > 0, -\pi < \theta < \pi)$$

travels along the entire length of the horizontal line  $v=\theta_0$  in the  $w$  plane. So the right half plane  $x > 0$  is mapped onto the horizontal strip  $-\pi/2 < v < \pi/2$ . By considering the function

$h(u, v)=\text{Im } w=v$ , which is harmonic in the strip, and writing

$$\text{Log } z=\ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + i \arctan \frac{y}{x},$$

where  $-\pi/2 < \arctan t < \pi/2$ , we find that

$H(x, y)=\arctan \frac{y}{x}$  is harmonic in the half plane  $x > 0$ .

---

## 13.8 TRANSFORMATIONS OF BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

---

The conditions that a function or its normal derivative have prescribed values along the boundary of a domain in which it is harmonic are the most common, although not the only, important types of boundary conditions. In this section, we show that certain of these conditions remain unaltered under the change of variables associated with a conformal transformation A boundary value problems. The basic technique there is to transform a given boundary value problem in the  $xy$  plane into a simpler one in the  $uv$  plane and then to use the theorems of

this to write the solution of the original problem in terms of the solution obtained for the simpler one.

Theorem. Suppose that a transformation  $w=f(z)=u(x, y) + iv(x,y)$

is conformal on a smooth arc  $C$ , and let  $T$  be the image of  $C$  under that transformation. If a function  $h(u, v)$  satisfies either of the conditions

$$dh = h_0 \text{ or } \frac{dh}{dn} = 0$$

along  $T$ , where  $h_0$  is a real constant and  $dh/dn$  denotes derivatives normal to  $T$ , then the function

$H(x,y)=h[u(x,y),v(x,y)]$  satisfies the corresponding condition

along  $C$ , where  $dH/dN$  denotes derivatives normal to  $C$ .

To show that the condition  $h=h_0$  on  $T$  implies that  $H=h_0$  on  $C$ , we note from equation that the value of  $H$  at any point  $(x,y)$  on  $C$  is the same as the value of  $h$  at the image  $(u, v)$  of  $(x, y)$  under transformation point  $(u, v)$  lies on  $T$  and since  $h=h_0$  along that curve, it follows that  $H=h_0$  along  $C$ .

Suppose, on the other hand, that  $dh/dn=0$  on  $T$ . From calculus, we know that

$$dh = (\text{grad } h) \cdot n, \quad dn$$

where  $\text{grad } h$  denotes the gradient of  $h$  at a point  $(u,v)$  on  $T$  and  $n$  is a unit vector normal to  $T$  at  $(u, v)$ . Since  $dh/dn=0$  at  $(u, v)$ , equation tells us that  $\text{grad } h$  is orthogonal to  $n$  at  $(u,v)$ . That is,  $\text{grad } h$  is tangent to  $T$  there. But gradients are orthogonal to level curves; and, because  $\text{grad } h$  is tangent to  $T$ , we see that  $T$  is orthogonal to a level curve  $h(u, v)=c$  passing through  $(u, v)$ .

$$\text{grad } h \cdot \nabla h(u, v) = c$$

Now, according to equation, the level curve  $H(x,y)=c$  in the  $z$  plane can be written

$$h[u(x, y), v(x, y)] = c ;$$

## Notes

and so it is evidently transformed into the level curve  $h(u,v)=c$  under transformation. Furthermore, since  $C$  is transformed into  $T$  and  $T$  is orthogonal to the level curve  $h(u,v)=c$ , as demonstrated in the preceding paragraph, it follows from the conformality of transformation that  $C$  is orthogonal to the level curve  $H(x, y)=c$  at the point  $(x, y)$  corresponding to  $(u, v)$ . Because gradients are orthogonal to level curves, this means that  $\text{grad } H$  is tangent to  $C$  at  $(x, y)$ . Consequently, if  $N$  denotes a unit vector normal to  $C$  at  $(x,y)$ ,  $\text{grad } H$  is orthogonal to  $N$ . That is,

$$(\text{grad } H) \cdot N = 0.$$

Finally, since

$$dH = (\text{grad } H) \cdot dN$$

we may conclude from equation that  $dH/dN=0$  at points on  $C$ .

In this discussion, we have tacitly assumed that  $\text{grad } h \neq 0$ . If  $\text{grad } h = 0$ , it follows from the identity

$$|\text{grad } H(x,y)| = |\text{grad } h(u,v)| |f'(z)|,$$

derived in of this section, that  $\text{grad } H = 0$ ; hence  $dh/dn$  and the corresponding normal derivative  $dH/dN$  are both zero. We have also assumed that

$\text{grad } h$  and  $\text{grad } H$  always exist;

the level curve  $H(x, y)=c$  is smooth when  $\text{grad } h \neq 0$  at  $(u, v)$ .

Condition ensures that angles between arcs are preserved by transformation when it is conformal. In all of our applications be satisfied.

**EXAMPLE.** Consider, for instance, the function  $h(u, v)=v + 2$ . The transformation

$$w = iz^2 = -2xy + i(x^2 - y^2)$$

is conformal when  $z \neq 0$ . It maps the half line  $y=x$  ( $x > 0$ ) onto the negative  $u$  axis, where  $h=2$ , and the positive  $x$  axis onto the positive  $v$



axis, where the normal derivative  $h_u$  is 0. According to the above theorem, the function

$$H(x,y) = x^2 - y^2 + 2$$

must satisfy the condition  $H=2$  along the half line  $y=x$  ( $x > 0$ ) and  $H_y=0$  along the positive  $x$  axis, as one can verify directly.

A boundary condition that is not of one of the two types mentioned in the theorem may be transformed into a condition that is substantially different from the original one. New boundary conditions for the transformed problem can be obtained for a particular transformation in any case. It is interesting to note that under a conformal transformation, the ratio of a directional derivative of  $H$  along a smooth arc  $C$  in the  $z$  plane to the directional derivative of  $h$  along the image curve  $Y$  at the corresponding point in the  $w$  plane is  $|f'(z)|$ ; usually, this ratio is not constant along a given arc.

### EXERCISES

Use expression to find a harmonic conjugate of the harmonic function  $u(x,y) = x^3 - 3xy^2$ . Write the resulting analytic function in terms of the complex variable  $z$ .

Let  $u(x, y)$  be harmonic in a simply connected domain  $D$ . By appealing to results show that its partial derivatives of all orders are continuous throughout that domain.

The transformation  $w = \exp z$  maps the horizontal strip  $0 < y < n$  onto the upper half plane  $v > 0$ , and the function

$$h(u, v) = \operatorname{Re}(w^2) = u^2 - v^2$$

is harmonic in that half plane. show that the function  $H(x, y) = e^{2x} \cos 2y$  is harmonic in the strip. Verify this result directly.

Under the transformation  $w = \exp z$ , the image of the segment  $0 < y < n$  of the  $y$  axis is the semicircle  $u^2 + v^2 = 1, v > 0$  (see Sec. 14). Also, the function

$$h\{u, v\} = \operatorname{Re}(w^2) = u^2 - v^2$$

## Notes

$$\sqrt{u^2 + v^2}$$

is harmonic everywhere in the  $w$  plane except for the origin; and it assumes the value  $h=2$  on the semicircle. Write an explicit expression for the function  $H(x, y)$ . Then illustrate the theorem by showing directly that  $H=2$  along the segment  $0 < y < n$  of the  $y$  axis.

The transformation  $w=z^2$  maps the positive  $x$  and  $y$  axes and the origin in the  $z$  plane onto the  $u$  axis in the  $w$  plane. Consider the harmonic function

$$h(u, v) = \operatorname{Re}(e^{-w}) = e^{-u} \cos v,$$

and observe that its normal derivative  $h_v$  along the  $u$  axis is zero. Then illustrate the when  $f(z)=z^2$  by showing directly that the normal derivative of the function  $H(x, y)$  defined in that theorem is zero along both positive axes in the  $z$  plane. (Note that the transformation  $w=z^2$  is not conformal at the origin.)

Replace the function  $h(u, v)$  in by the harmonic function

$$h(u, v) = \operatorname{Re}(-2iw + e^{-w}) = 2v + e^{-u} \cos v.$$

Then show that  $h_v=2$  along the  $u$  axis but that  $H_y=4x$  along the positive  $x$  axis and  $H_x=4y$  along the positive  $y$  axis. This illustrates how a condition of the type is not necessarily transformed into a condition of the type  $dH/dN=h_0$ .

Show that if a function  $H(x, y)$  is a solution of a Neumann  $H(x, y) + A$ , where  $A$  is any real constant, is also a solution of that problem.

Suppose that an analytic function  $w=f(z)=u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  maps a domain  $D_z$  in the  $z$  plane onto a domain  $D_w$  in the  $w$  plane; and let a function  $h(u, v)$ , with continuous partial derivatives of the first and second order, be defined on  $D_w$ . Use the chain rule for partial derivatives to show that if  $H(x, y)=h[u(x, y), v(x, y)]$ , then

$$H_{xx}(x, y) + H_{yy}(x, y) = [h_{uu}(u, v) + h_{vv}(u, v)] |f'(z)|^2.$$

Conclude that the function  $H(x,y)$  is harmonic in  $Dz$  when  $h(u, v)$  is harmonic in  $Dw$ . This is an alternative proof of the theorem in Sec. 105, even when the domain  $Dw$  is multiply connected.

Suggestion: In the simplifications, it is important to note that since  $f$  is analytic, the Cauchy-Riemann equations  $u_x=v_y, u_y=-v_x$  hold and that the functions  $u$  and  $v$  both satisfy Laplace's equation. Also, the continuity conditions on the derivatives of  $h$  ensure that  $h_vu=h_uv$ .

Let  $p(u,v)$  be a function that has continuous partial derivatives of the first and second order and satisfies Poisson's equation

$$p_{uu}(u, v) + p_{vv}(u, v) = \phi(u, v)$$

in a domain  $Dw$  of the  $w$  plane, where  $\phi$  is a prescribed function. Show how it follows from the identity obtained in Exercise 8 that if an analytic function

$$w=f(z)=u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$$

maps a domain  $Dz$  onto the domain  $Dw$ , then the function

$$P(x, y)=p[u(x, y), v(x, y)]$$

satisfies the Poisson equation

$$P_{xx}(x, y) + P_{yy}(x, y) = \phi[u(x, y), v(x, y)] |f'(z)|^2 \text{ in } Dz.$$

Suppose that  $w=f(z)=u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  is a conformal mapping of a smooth arc  $C$  onto a smooth arc  $T$  in the  $w$  plane. Let the function  $h(u, v)$  be defined on  $T$ , and write

$$H(x, y)=h[u(x, y), v(x, y)].$$

From calculus, we know that the  $x$  and  $y$  components of  $\text{grad } H$  are the partial derivatives  $H_x$  and  $H_y$ , respectively; likewise,  $\text{grad } h$  has components  $h_u$  and  $h_v$ . By applying the chain rule for partial derivatives and using the Cauchy-Riemann equations, show that if  $(x, y)$  is a point on  $C$  and  $(u, v)$  is its image on  $T$ , then  $|\text{grad } H(x, y)| = |\text{grad } h(u, v)| |f'(z)|$ .

---

## 13.9 TWO-DIMENSIONAL FLUID FLOW

---

## Notes

Harmonic functions play an important role in hydrodynamics and aerodynamics. Again, we consider only the two-dimensional steady-state type of problem. That is, the motion of the fluid is assumed to be the same in all planes parallel to the  $xy$  plane, the velocity being parallel to that plane and independent of time. It is, then, sufficient to consider the motion of a sheet of fluid in the  $xy$  plane.

We let the vector representing the complex number

$V = p + iq$  denote the velocity of a particle of the fluid at any point  $(x, y)$ ; hence the  $x$  and  $y$  components of the velocity vector are  $p(x, y)$  and  $q(x, y)$ , respectively. At points interior to a region of flow in which no sources or sinks of the fluid occur, the real-valued functions  $p(x, y)$  and  $q(x, y)$  and their first-order partial derivatives are assumed to be continuous.

The circulation of the fluid along any contour  $C$  is defined as the line integral with respect to arc length  $a$  of the tangential component  $V_T(x, y)$  of the velocity vector along  $C$ :

$$\int_C V_T(x, y) da.$$

The ratio of the circulation along  $C$  to the length of  $C$  is, therefore, a mean speed of the fluid along that contour. It is shown in advanced calculus that such an integral can be written

$$\int_C V_T(x, y) da = \int_C p(x, y) dx + q(x, y) dy.$$

When  $C$  is a positively oriented simple closed contour lying in a simply connected domain of flow containing no sources or sinks, Green's theorem enables us to write

$$\int_C p(x, y) dx + q(x, y) dy = \int_R [q_x(x, y) - p_y(x, y)] dA,$$

where  $R$  is the closed region consisting of points interior to and on  $C$ .

Thus

$$\int_C V_T(x, y) da = \int_R [q_x(x, y) - p_y(x, y)] dA$$

for such a contour

A physical interpretation of the integrand on the right in expression for the circulation along the simple closed contour  $C$  is readily given. We let  $C$  denote a circle of radius  $r$  which is centered at a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  and taken counterclockwise.

The mean speed along  $C$  is then found by dividing the circulation by the circumference  $2\pi r$ , and the corresponding mean angular speed of the fluid about the center of the circle is obtained by dividing that mean speed by  $r$ :

$$\frac{1}{2\pi r} \int_C (\dot{x}y' - y\dot{x}') \sim \frac{1}{2\pi r^2} \int_C (qy' - py'x) dA$$

Now this is also an expression for the mean value of the function

$$\omega(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi r^2} [qy' - py'x]$$

over the circular region  $R$  bounded by  $C$ . Its limit as  $r$  tends to zero is the value of  $\omega$  at the point  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Hence the function  $\omega(x, y)$ , called the rotation of the fluid, represents the limiting angular speed of a circular element of the fluid as the circle shrinks to its center  $(x, y)$ , the point at which  $\omega$  is evaluated.

If  $\omega(x, y) = 0$  at each point in some simply connected domain, the flow is irrotational in that domain. We consider only irrotational flows here, and we also assume that the fluid is incompressible and free from viscosity. Under our assumption of steady irrotational flow of fluids with uniform density  $\rho$ , it can be shown that the fluid pressure  $P(x, y)$  satisfies the following special case of Bernoulli's equation:

$$\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2 + P = c$$

where  $c$  is a constant. Note that the pressure is greatest where the speed  $|V|$  is least.

Let  $D$  be a simply connected domain in which the flow is irrotational. According to equation  $py' = qx'$  throughout  $D$ . This relation between partial derivatives implies that the line integral  $\int_C (qx' - py') ds$  is zero. The level curves  $\phi(x, y) = c$  are called equipotentials. Because it is the gradient of  $\phi(x, y)$ , the velocity vector  $V$  is normal to an equipotential at any point where  $V$  is not the zero vector.

## Notes

Just as in the case of the flow of heat, the condition that the incompressible fluid enter or leave an element of volume only by flowing through the boundary of that element requires that  $\phi(x,y)$  must satisfy Laplace's equation

$$\nabla^2 \phi(x, y) = 0$$

in a domain where the fluid is free from sources or sinks. In view of equations (1) and (2) and the continuity of the functions  $p$  and  $q$  and their first-order partial derivatives, it follows that the partial derivatives of the first and second order of  $\phi$  are continuous in such a domain. Hence the velocity potential  $\phi$  is a harmonic function in that domain.

---

### 13.10 THE STREAM FUNCTION

---

According to the velocity vector

$$V = p(x, y) + iq(x, y)$$

for a simply connected domain in which the flow is irrotational can be written

$$V = \phi_x(x, y) + i\psi_y(x, y) = \text{grad } \phi(x, y),$$

where  $\phi$  is the velocity potential. When the velocity vector is not the zero vector, it is normal to an equipotential passing through the point  $(x,y)$ . If, moreover,  $\psi(x,y)$  denotes a harmonic conjugate of  $\phi(x, y)$ , the velocity vector is tangent to a curve  $\psi(x,y) = C$ . The curves  $\psi(x,y) = C$  are called the streamlines of the flow, and the function  $\psi$  is the stream function. In particular, a boundary across which fluid cannot flow is a streamline.

The analytic function

$F(z) = \phi(x,y) + i\psi(x,y)$  is called the complex potential of the flow. Note that

$F'(z) = \phi_x(x,y) + i\psi_x(x,y)$  and, in view of the Cauchy-Riemann equations,

$F'(z) = \phi_x(x,y) - i\psi_y(x,y)$ . Expression for the velocity thus becomes

$$V = F'(z).$$

The speed, or magnitude of the velocity, is obtained by writing

$$|V| = |F'(z)|.$$

According to equation if  $\phi$  is harmonic in a simply connected domain  $D$ , a harmonic conjugate of  $\phi$  there can be written

$$\psi(x, y)$$

$$\psi(x, y) = \int -\phi_t(s, t) ds + \phi_s(s, t) dt,$$

$$\psi(x_0, y_0)$$

where the integration is independent of path. With the aid of equations we can, therefore, write

$$\psi(x, y) = \int_C -q(s, t) ds + p(s, t) dt,$$

where  $C$  is any contour in  $D$  from  $(x_0, y_0)$  to  $(x, y)$ .

Now it is shown in advanced calculus that the right-hand side of equation represents the integral with respect to arc length  $da$  along  $C$  of the normal component  $V_n(x, y)$  of the vector whose  $x$  and  $y$  components are  $p(x, y)$  and  $q(x, y)$ , respectively. So expression can be written

$$\psi(x, y) = \int_C V_n(s, t) da.$$

Physically, then,  $\psi(x, y)$  represents the time rate of flow of the fluid across  $C$ . More precisely,  $\psi(x, y)$  denotes the rate of flow, by volume, across a surface of unit height standing perpendicular to the  $xy$  plane on the curve  $C$ .

EXAMPLE. When the complex potential is the function

$$F(z) = Az, \text{ where } A \text{ is a positive real constant,}$$

$$\phi(x, y) = Ax \text{ and } \psi(x, y) = Ay.$$

The streamlines  $\psi(x, y) = C$  are the horizontal lines  $y = C/A$ , and the velocity at any point is

$$V = \sqrt{U^2 + V^2} = A.$$

## Notes

Here a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  at which  $f_t(x,y)=0$  is any point on the  $x$  axis. If the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is taken as the origin, then  $f_t(x,y)$  is the rate of flow across any contour drawn from the origin to the point  $(x, y)$ . The flow is uniform and to the right. It can be interpreted as the uniform flow in the upper half plane bounded by the  $x$  axis, which is a streamline, or as the uniform flow between two parallel lines  $y=y_1$  and  $y=y_2$

(yy) T V

The stream function  $\psi$  characterizes a definite flow in a region. The question of whether just one such function exists corresponding to a given region, except possibly for a constant factor or an additive constant, is not examined here. Sometimes, when the velocity is uniform far from the obstruction or when sources and sinks are involved, the physical situation indicates that the flow is uniquely determined by the conditions given in the problem.

A harmonic function is not always uniquely determined, even up to a constant factor, by simply prescribing its values on the boundary of a region. In the example above, the function  $\psi(x,y)=Ay$  is harmonic in the half plane  $y > 0$  and has zero values on the boundary. The function  $\psi(x,y)=B\cos ny$  also satisfies those conditions. However, the streamline  $\psi(x,y)=0$  consists not only of the line  $y=0$  but also of the lines  $y=n\pi$  ( $n=1, 2, \dots$ ). Here the function  $F(z)=Be^{inz}$  is the complex potential for the flow in the strip between the lines  $y=0$  and  $y=n\pi$ , both lines making up the streamline  $\psi(x,y)=0$ ; if  $B > 0$ , the fluid flows to the right along the lower line and to the left along the upper one.

---

## 13.11 FLOWS AROUND A CORNER AND AROUND A CYLINDER

---

In analyzing a flow in the  $xy$ , or  $z$ , plane, it is often simpler to consider a corresponding flow in the  $uv$ , or  $w$ , plane. Then, if  $\phi$  is a velocity potential and  $\psi$  a stream function for the flow in the  $uv$  plane, can be



applied to these harmonic functions. That is, when the domain of flow  $D_w$  in the  $uv$  plane is the image of a domain  $D_z$  under a transformation

$w=f(z)=u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$ , where  $f$  is analytic, the functions

$u(x, y)$  and  $v(x, y)$

are harmonic in  $D_z$ . These new functions may be interpreted as velocity potential and stream function in the  $xy$  plane. A streamline or natural boundary  $v(x, y)=c_1$  in the  $uv$  plane corresponds to a streamline or natural boundary  $u(x, y)=c_2$  in the  $xy$  plane.

In using this technique, it is often most efficient to first write the complex potential function for the region in the  $w$  plane and then obtain from that the velocity potential and stream function for the corresponding region in the  $xy$  plane. More precisely, if the potential function in the  $uv$  plane is

$$F(w)=\phi(u, v) + i\psi(u, v),$$

the composite function

$F[f(z)]=\phi[u(x, y), v(x, y)] + i\psi[u(x, y), v(x, y)]$  is the desired complex potential in the  $xy$  plane.

In order to avoid an excess of notation, we use the same symbols  $F$ ,  $\phi$ , and  $\psi$  for the complex potential, etc., in both the  $xy$  and the  $uv$  planes.

**EXAMPLE .** Consider a flow in the first quadrant  $x > 0, y > 0$  that comes in downward parallel to the  $y$  axis but is forced to turn a corner near the origin. To determine the flow, that the transformation

$$w = z^2 = x^2 - y^2 + i2xy$$

maps the first quadrant onto the upper half of the  $uv$  plane and the boundary of the quadrant onto the entire  $u$  axis. From complex potential for a uniform flow to the right in the upper half of the  $w$  plane is  $F = Aw$ , where  $A$  is a positive real constant. The potential in the quadrant is, therefore,

$F = Az^2 = A(x^2 - y^2) + i2Axy$ ; and it follows that the stream function for the flow there is

## Notes

$$= 2Axy.$$

This stream function is, of course, harmonic in the first quadrant, and it vanishes on the boundary.

The streamlines are branches of the rectangular hyperbolas

$$2Axy=C^2.$$

According to equation, the velocity of the fluid is

$$V=2Az=2A(x - iy).$$

Observe that the speed

$$|V|=2A\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

of a particle is directly proportional to its distance from the origin. The value of the stream function at a point  $(x, y)$  can be interpreted as the rate of flow across a line segment extending from the origin to that point.

**EXAMPLE.** Let a long circular cylinder of unit radius be placed in a large body of fluid flowing with a uniform velocity, the axis of the cylinder being perpendicular to the direction of flow. To determine the steady flow around the cylinder, we represent the cylinder by the circle  $x^2 + y^2=1$  and let the flow distant from it be parallel to the  $x$  axis and to the right. Symmetry shows that points on the  $x$  axis exterior to the circle may be treated as boundary points, and so we need to consider only the upper part of the figure as the region of flow.

The boundary of this region of flow, consisting of the upper semicircle and the parts of the  $x$  axis exterior to the circle, is mapped onto the entire  $u$  axis by the transformation

The region itself is mapped onto the upper half plane  $v > 0$ , as indicated. The complex potential for the corresponding uniform flow in that half plane is  $F=Aw$ , where  $A$  is a positive real constant. Hence the complex potential for the region exterior to the circle and above the  $x$  axis is The velocity approaches  $A$  as  $|z|$  increases. Thus the flow is nearly uniform and parallel to the  $x$  axis at points distant from the circle, as one would expect. From expression we see that  $V(z)=V(z)$ : hence that expression

also represents velocities of flow in the lower region, the lower semicircle being a streamline.

According to equation, the stream function for the given problem is, in polar coordinates,

$$\psi = A[r^2 - 1] \sin \theta.$$

The streamlines

$$A (r^2 - 1) \sin \theta = c^2$$

are symmetric to the y axis and have asymptotes parallel to the x axis.

Note that when  $C^2=0$ , the streamline consists of the circle  $r=1$  and the parts of the x axis exterior to the circle.

Check your Progress-1

Discuss Conformal Mapping

---



---



---

Discuss Transformations of Boundary Conditions

---



---



---



---

## 13.12 LET US SUM UP

---

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Conformal Mapping, Preservation Of Angles, Scale Factors, Local Inverses, Harmonic Conjugates, Transformations Of Harmonic Functions, Transformations Of Boundary Conditions, Two-Dimensional Fluid Flow, The Stream Function, Flows Around A Corner And Around A Cylinder

---

## 13.13 KEYWORDS

---

**Conformal Mapping** In this chapter, we introduce and develop the concept of a conformal mapping, with emphasis on connections between such mappings and harmonic functions

**Preservation Of Angles** Let  $C$  be a smooth arc represented by the equation  $z=z(t)$  ( $a < t < b$ )

**Scale Factors** Another property of a transformation  $w=f(z)$  that is conformal at a point  $z_0$  is obtained by considering the modulus of  $f'(z_0)$

**Local Inverses** A transformation  $w=f(z)$  that is conformal at a point  $Z_0$  has a local inverse there. That is, if  $W_0=f(z_0)$ , then there exists a unique transformation  $z=g(w)$

**Harmonic Conjugates** If a function  $f(z)=u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$  is analytic in a domain  $D$

**Transformations Of Harmonic Functions** The problem of finding a function that is harmonic in a specified domain and satisfies prescribed conditions on the boundary of the domain is prominent in applied mathematics

**Transformations Of Boundary Conditions** The conditions that a function or its normal derivative have prescribed values along the boundary of a domain in which it is harmonic are the most common, although not the only, important types of boundary conditions.

**Two-Dimensional Fluid Flow** Harmonic functions play an important role in hydrodynamics and aerodynamics.

**The Stream Function** According to the velocity vector  $V=p(x, y) + iq(x, y)$

**Flows Around A Corner And Around A Cylinder** In analyzing a flow in the  $xy$ , or  $z$ , plane, it is often simpler to consider a corresponding flow in the  $uv$ , or  $w$ , plane.

---

## 13.14 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Conformal Mapping

Explain Transformations Of Boundary Conditions

---

## 13.15 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Conformal Mapping (answer for Check your Progress-1 Q)

Transformations of Boundary Conditions

(answer for Check your Progress-1 Q)

---

## 13.16 REFERENCES

---

- Basic of Complex Analysis
- Introduction To Complex Analysis
- Application Of Complex Analysis & Variables
- Complex Functions & Variables
- Complex Variables,Complex Functions

---

# **UNIT-14 : SCHWARZ-CHRISTOFFEL TRANSFORMATION**

---

## **STRUCTURE**

- 14.0 Objectives
- 14.1 Introduction
- 14.2 Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation
- 14.3 Triangles And Rectangles
- 14.4 Integral Formulas Of The Poisson Type
- 14.5 Poisson Integral Formula
- 14.6 Dirichlet Problem For A Disk
- 14.7 Schwarz Integral Formula
- 14.8 Dirichlet Problem For A Half Plane
- 14.9 Neumann Problems
- 14.10 Let Us Sum Up
- 14.11 Keywords
- 14.12 Questions For Review
- 14.13 Answers To Check Your Progress
- 14.14 References

---

## **14.0 OBJECTIVES**

---

After studying this unit, you should be able to:

Learn, Understand about Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation

Triangles And Rectangles

Integral Formulas Of The Poisson Type

Poisson Integral Formula

Dirichlet Problem For A Disk

Schwarz Integral Formula

Dirichlet Problem For A Half Plane

Neumann Problems

## 14.1 INTRODUCTION

In this part of the course we will study some basic complex analysis .

This is an extremely useful and beautiful part of mathematics and forms the basis of many techniques employed in many branches of mathematic

In this section we will study complex functions of a complex variable, Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation, Triangles And Rectangles, Integral Formulas Of The Poisson Type, Poisson Integral Formula, Dirichlet Problem For A Disk, Schwarz Integral Formula, Dirichlet Problem For A Half Plane, Neumann Problems

## 14.2 SCHWARZ-CHRISTOFFEL TRANSFORMATION

In our expression  $f'(z) = A(z - X_1)^{-k_1} (z - X_2)^{-k_2} \dots (z - X_{n-1})^{-k_{n-1}}$

for the derivative of a function that is to map the x axis onto a polygon, let the factors  $(z - X_j)^{-k_j}$  ( $j=1, 2, \dots, n-1$ ) represent branches of power functions with branch cuts extending below that axis. To be specific, write

$$(z - X_j)^{-k_j} = \exp[-k_j \log(z - X_j)] = \exp[-k_j(\ln |z - X_j| + iQ_j)]$$

and then

$$(z - X_j)^{-k_j} = |z - X_j|^{-k_j} \exp[-ik_j Q_j] \quad < 9j < ,$$

where  $Q_j = \arg(z - X_j)$  and  $j=1, 2, \dots, n-1$ . This makes  $f'(z)$  analytic every where in the half plane  $y > 0$  except at the  $n-1$  branch points  $X_j$ .

## Notes

If  $z_0$  is a point in that region of analyticity, denoted here by  $R$ , then the function

$$F(z) = \int_{z_0}^z f'(s) ds$$

is single-valued and analytic throughout the same region, where the path of integration from  $z_0$  to  $z$  is any contour lying within  $R$ . Moreover,  $F'(z) = f'(z)$ . To define the function  $F$  at the point  $z = X_1$  so that it is continuous there, we note that  $(z - X_1)^{-k_1}$  is the only factor in expression that is not analytic at  $X_1$ . Hence if  $\phi(z)$  denotes the product of the rest of the factors in that expression,  $\phi(z)$  is analytic at the point  $X_1$  and is represented throughout an open disk  $|z - X_1| < R_1$  by its Taylor series about  $X_1$ . So we can write

$$\phi(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - X_1)^n$$

$$f'(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} p_k (z - X_1)^{-k_1} + \phi(z)$$

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{p_k}{1 - k_1} (z - X_1)^{-k_1 + 1} + \phi(z),$$

where  $\phi$  is analytic and therefore continuous throughout the entire open disk. Since  $1 - k_1 > 0$ , the last term on the right in equation thus represents a continuous function of  $z$  throughout the upper half of the disk, where  $\text{Im } z > 0$ , if we assign it the value zero at  $z = X_1$ . It follows that the integral

$$\int_{z_1}^z (s - X_1)^{1 - k_1} f(s) ds$$

of that last term along a contour from  $z_1$  to  $z$ , where  $z_1$  and the contour lie in the half disk, is a continuous function of  $z$  at  $z = X_1$ . The integral

$$\int_{z_1}^z (s - X_1)^{-k_1} ds = \frac{(z - X_1)^{1 - k_1}}{1 - k_1} - \frac{(z_1 - X_1)^{1 - k_1}}{1 - k_1}$$

$$\int_{z_1}^z (s - X_1)^{-k_1} f(s) ds$$

along the same path also represents a continuous function of  $z$  at  $X_1$  if we define the value of the integral there as its limit as  $z$  approaches  $X_1$  in the half disk. The integral of the function along the stated path from  $z_1$  to  $z$  is, then, continuous at  $z = X_1$ ; and the same is true of integral since it can be written as an integral along a contour in  $R$  from  $z_0$  to  $z_1$  plus the integral from  $z_1$  to  $z$ .



The above argument applies at each of the  $n - 1$  points  $X_j$  to make  $F$  continuous throughout the region  $y > 0$ .

From equation we can show that for a sufficiently large positive number  $R$ , a positive constant  $M$  exists such that if  $\text{Im } z > 0$ , then

$M$

$|f(z)| < kn$  whenever  $|z| > R$ .

Since  $2 - kn > 1$ , this order property of the integrand in equation ensures the existence of the limit of the integral there as  $z$  tends to infinity; that is, a number  $W_n$  exists such that

$\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} F(z) = W_n$  ( $\text{Im } z > 0$ ).

Our mapping function, whose derivative is given by equation, can be written  $f(z) = F(z) + B$ , where  $B$  is a complex constant. The resulting transformation,

$w = a \int (s - X_1)^{-k_1} (s - X_2)^{-k_2} \dots (s - X_{n-1})^{-k_{n-1}} ds + B$ ,

is the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation, named in honor of the two German mathematicians H. A. Schwarz (1843-1921) and E. B. Christoffel (1829-1900) who discovered it independently.

Transformation is continuous throughout the half plane  $y > 0$  and is conformal there except for the points  $X_j$ . We have assumed that the numbers  $k_j$  satisfy

conditions. In addition, we suppose that the constants  $x_j$  and  $k_j$  are such that the sides of the polygon do not cross, so that the polygon is a simple closed contour. Then, according to, as the point  $z$  describes the  $x$  axis in the positive direction, its image  $w$  describes the polygon  $P$  in the positive sense; and there is a one to one correspondence between points on that axis and points on  $P$ . According to condition, the image  $w_n$  of the point  $z = x$  exists and  $w_n = W_n + B$ .

If  $z$  is an interior point of the upper half plane  $y > 0$  and  $X_0$  is any point on the  $x$  axis other than one of the  $x_j$ , then the angle from the vector  $t$  at  $X_0$  up to the line segment joining  $x_0$  and  $z$  is positive and less than  $n$ . At the image  $W_0$  of  $x_0$ , the corresponding angle from the vector  $t$  to the

## Notes

image of the line segment joining  $x_0$  and  $z$  has that same value. Thus the images of interior points in the half plane lie to the left of the sides of the polygon, taken counterclockwise. A proof that the transformation establishes a one to one correspondence between the interior points of the half plane and the points within the polygon is left to the reader

Given a specific polygon  $P$ , let us examine the number of constants in the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation that must be determined in order to map the  $x$  axis onto  $P$ . For this purpose, we may write  $z_0=0$ ,  $A=1$ , and  $B=0$  and simply require that the  $x$  axis be mapped onto some polygon  $P'$  similar to  $P$ . The size and position of  $P'$  can then be adjusted to match those of  $P$  by introducing the appropriate constants  $A$  and  $B$ .

The numbers  $k_j$  are all determined from the exterior angles at the vertices of  $P$ . The  $n - 1$  constants  $x_j$  remain to be chosen. The image of the  $x$  axis is some polygon  $P'$  that has the same angles as  $P$ . But if  $P'$  is to be similar to  $P$ , then  $n - 2$  connected sides must have a common ratio to the corresponding sides of  $P$ ; this condition is expressed by means of  $n - 3$  equations in the  $n - 1$  real unknowns  $x_j$ . Thus two of the numbers  $x_j$ , or two relations between them, can be chosen arbitrarily, provided those  $n - 3$  equations in the remaining  $n - 3$  unknowns have real-valued solutions.

When a finite point  $z=x_n$  on the  $x$  axis, instead of the point at infinity, represents the point whose image is the vertex  $w_n$ , it follows from that the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation takes the form

where  $k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_n=2$ . The exponents  $k_j$  are determined from the exterior angles of the polygon. But, in this case, there are  $n$  real constants  $x_j$  that must satisfy the  $n - 3$  equations noted above. Thus three of the numbers  $x_j$ , or three conditions on those  $n$  numbers, can be chosen arbitrarily when transformation is used to map the  $x$  axis onto a given polygon.

---

## 14.3 TRIANGLES AND RECTANGLES

---

The Schwarz-Christoffel transformation is written in terms of the points  $x_j$  and not in terms of their images, which are the vertices of the polygon.

No more than three of those points can be chosen arbitrarily; so, when the given polygon has more than three sides, some of the points  $x_j$  must be determined in order to make the given polygon, or any polygon similar to it, be the image of the  $x$  axis. The selection of conditions for the determination of those constants that are convenient to use often requires ingenuity.

Another limitation in using the transformation is due to the integration that is involved. Often the integral cannot be evaluated in terms of a finite number of elementary functions. In such cases, the solution of problems by means of the transformation can become quite involved.

If the polygon is a triangle with vertices at the points  $W_1$ ,  $W_2$ , and  $W_3$  the transformation can be written

$$w = A \left( (s - x_1)^{-k_1} (s - x_2)^{-k_2} (s - x_3)^{-k_3} ds + B, \right.$$

where  $k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = 2$ . In terms of the interior angles  $Q_j$ ,

$$k_j = 1 - \frac{Q_j}{\pi} \quad (j=1,2,3).$$

Here we have taken all three points  $x_j$  as finite points on the  $x$  axis.

Arbitrary values can be assigned to each of them. The complex constants  $A$  and  $B$ , which are associated with the size and position of the triangle, can be determined so that the upper half plane is mapped onto the given triangular region.

If we take the vertex  $W_3$  as the image of the point at infinity, the transformation becomes

$$w = a \left[ (s - x_1)^{-k_1} (s - x_2)^{-k_2} ds + B, \right.$$

where

where arbitrary real values can be assigned to  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ .

The integrals in equations do not represent elementary functions unless the triangle is degenerate with one or two of its vertices at infinity. The integral in equation becomes an elliptic integral when the triangle is equilateral or when it is a right triangle with one of its angles equal to either  $\pi/3$  or  $\pi/4$ .

## Notes

EXAMPLE. For an equilateral triangle,  $k = kz = k = 2/3$ . It is convenient to write  $x = -1$ ,  $X^2 = 1$ , and  $X^3 = x$  and to use equation, with  $Z_0 = 1$ ,  $A = 1$ , and  $B = 0$ . The transformation then becomes

$$w = J(s + 1)^{-2/3}(s - 1)^{-2/3} ds.$$

The image of the point  $z = 1$  is clearly  $w = 0$ ; that is,  $W_2 = 0$ . If  $z = -1$  in this integral, one can write  $s = x$ , where  $-1 < x < 1$ . Then

$$x + 1 > 0 \text{ and } \arg(x + 1) = 0,$$

while

$$|x - 1| = 1 - x \text{ and } \arg(x - 1) = \pi.$$

Hence

$$w = J(x + 1)^{-2/3}(1 - x)^{-2/3} \exp^{i\pi} dx$$

$$(ni) \int_{-1}^1 dx = eXPUIjo$$

when  $z = -1$ . With the substitution  $a = +/t$ , the last integral here reduces to a special case of the one used in defining the beta function. Let  $b$  denote its value, which is positive:

The vertex  $W_1$  is, therefore, the point

$$uq = b \exp \dots$$

The vertex  $W_3$  is on the positive  $u$  axis because

$$U^3 = \int_{-1}^1 (v + 1)^{-2/3}(v - 1)^{-2/3} dx = \{x^2 d_{-}\} Z/3-$$

But the value of  $W_3$  is also represented by integral when  $z$  tends to infinity along the negative  $x$  axis; that is,

$$j^{\wedge} (\backslash x + 1 | | \cdot v - 1 | ) 2/3 \exp^{\wedge - \wedge - \wedge v}$$

$$+ J^{\wedge} (k + 1 | | 1 - v - 1 | ) 2/3 \exp^{\wedge - \wedge - \wedge} dx.$$

In view of the first of expressions for  $W_1$ , then,

$$u > 3 = w_i + \exp^{\wedge - \wedge - \wedge} j (| j t + l | k - 1 | ) 2/3 dx \quad (ni \quad dx$$

$$= i, ex \quad fY + exe \{ -T \} l i r v i p v s - o r$$

$$w_3 = b \exp \frac{2\pi i}{3} + w_3 \exp \frac{4\pi i}{3} - I.$$

Solving for  $W_3$ , we find that

$$W_3 = b.$$

We have thus verified that the image of the  $x$  axis is the equilateral triangle of side  $b$ . We can also see that

$$b \exp \frac{2\pi i}{3} = w_3 \exp \frac{4\pi i}{3} \text{ when } z=0.$$

When the polygon is a rectangle, each  $\alpha_j = 1/2$ . If we choose  $\pm 1$  and  $\pm a$  as the points  $x_j$  whose images are the vertices and write

$$g(z) = (z+a)^{-1/2}(z+1)^{-1/2}(z-1)^{-1/2}(z-a)^{-1/2},$$

where  $0 < \arg(z - x_j) < \pi$ , the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation becomes

$$w = \int_{x_0}^z g(s) ds,$$

Jo

except for a transformation  $W = Aw + B$  to adjust the size and position of the rectangle. Integral is a constant times the elliptic integral

$$\int_0^x \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(1-s^2)(1-k^2s^2)}} \quad (k^2 = \frac{a^2-1}{a^2+1})$$

but the form of the integrand indicates more clearly the appropriate branches of the power functions involved.

EXAMPLE . Let us locate the vertices of the rectangle when  $a > 1$ ,  $x_1 = -a$ ,  $x_2 = -1$ ,  $x_3 = 1$ , and  $x_4 = a$ . All four vertices can be described in terms of two positive numbers  $b$  and  $c$  that depend on the value of  $a$  in the following manner :

$dx$

$$b = \int_{-a}^{-1} |g(x)| dx =$$

$$\int_{-a}^{-1} |g(x)| dx = c$$

$$Jo \quad Jo \quad J(1)$$

$$\int_a^a f(x) dx = 0$$

$$C = \int_C f(z) dz$$

$$y(x^2 - 1) = (a^2 - x^2)$$

If  $-1 < x < 0$ , then

$\arg(x + a) = \arg(x + 1) = 0$  and  $\arg(x - 1) = \arg(x - a) = \pi$ ; hence

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \int_{\gamma} f(x) dx$$

If  $-a < x < -1$ , then  $\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = \int_{\gamma} f(x) dx$

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = i \int_{\gamma} f(x) dx$$

Thus

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = -i \int_{\gamma} f(x) dx = -b + ic$$

It is left to the exercises to show that  $W_2 = -b$ ,  $W_3 = b$ ,  $W_4 = b + ic$ .

The position and dimensions of the rectangle

## 14.4 INTEGRAL FORMULAS OF THE POISSON TYPE

In this chapter, we develop a theory that enables us to solve a variety of boundary value problems whose solutions are expressed in terms of definite or improper integrals. Many of the integrals occurring are then readily evaluated.

## 14.5 POISSON INTEGRAL FORMULA

Let  $C_0$  denote a positively oriented circle, centered at the origin, and suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic inside and on  $C_0$ . The Cauchy integral formula expresses the value of  $f$  at any point  $z$  interior to  $C_0$  in terms of the values of  $f$  at points  $s$  on  $C_0$ . In this section, we shall obtain from formula a corresponding formula for the real component of the function  $f$ ; and, we shall use that result to solve the Dirichlet problem for the disk bounded by  $C_0$ .

We let  $r_0$  denote the radius of  $C_0$  and write  $z = r \exp(i\theta)$ , where  $0 < r < r_0$ . The inverse of the nonzero point  $z$  with respect to the circle is the point  $z_1$  lying on the same ray from the origin as  $z$  and satisfying the condition  $|z_1| |z| = r_0^2$ . Because  $(r_0/r) > 1$ ,

and this means that  $z_1$  is exterior to the circle  $C_0$ . According to the Cauchy-Goursat theorem, then,

$$\int_{C_0} f(s) ds = 0$$

Hence

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z} - \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z_1}$$

$$2\pi i \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z} = 2\pi i \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z_1} + f(z)$$

and, using the parametric representation  $s = r_0 \exp(i\theta)$  ( $0 < \theta < 2\pi$ ) for  $C_0$ , we have

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} f(r_0 e^{i\theta}) \frac{r_0 i e^{i\theta} d\theta}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z} - \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} f(r_0 e^{i\theta}) \frac{r_0 i e^{i\theta} d\theta}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z_1}$$

$$2\pi i \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{f(r_0 e^{i\theta}) r_0 i e^{i\theta} d\theta}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z} = 2\pi i \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{f(r_0 e^{i\theta}) r_0 i e^{i\theta} d\theta}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z_1} + f(z)$$

where, for convenience, we retain the  $s$  to denote  $r_0 \exp(i\theta)$ . Now

$$\frac{1}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z} = \frac{1}{r_0} \frac{1}{e^{i\theta} - z/r_0} = \frac{1}{r_0} \frac{1}{e^{i\theta} - z/r_0} = \frac{1}{r_0} \frac{1}{e^{i\theta} - z/r_0}$$

and, in view of this expression for  $z_1$ , the quantity inside the parentheses in equation

can be written

$$\frac{1}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z} - \frac{1}{r_0 e^{i\theta} - z_1} = \frac{z - z_1}{(r_0 e^{i\theta} - z)(r_0 e^{i\theta} - z_1)}$$

An alternative form of the Cauchy integral formula is, therefore,

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z} - \frac{z_1}{z - z_1} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z_1}$$

when  $0 < r < r_0$ . This form is also valid when  $r = 0$ ; in that case, it reduces directly to

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_0} \frac{f(s) ds}{s - z} - \frac{z_1}{z - z_1} f(z_1)$$

## Notes

which is just the parametric form of equation with  $z=0$ . The quantity  $|s - z|$  is the distance between the points  $s$  and  $z$ , and the law of cosines can be used to write

$$|s - z|^2 = r_0^2 - 2r_0r \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2.$$

Hence, if  $u$  is the real component of the analytic function  $f$ , it follows from formula that

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} (r_0^2 - r^2) u(r_0, \phi) P(r, r_0, \theta - \phi) d\phi$$

$$P(r, r_0, \theta - \phi) = \frac{r_0^2 - r^2}{r_0^2 - 2r_0r \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2} \quad (r < r_0).$$

$$P(r, r_0, \theta - \phi) = \frac{r_0^2 - r^2}{r_0^2 - 2r_0r \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2}$$

This is the Poisson integral formula for the harmonic function  $u$  in the open disk bounded by the circle  $r=r_0$ .

Formula defines a linear integral transformation of  $u(r_0, \phi)$  into  $u(r, \theta)$ . The kernel of the transformation is, except for the factor  $1/(2\pi)$ , the real-valued function

$$P(r_0, r, \theta - \phi) =$$

$\frac{r_0^2 - r^2}{r_0^2 - 2r_0r \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2}$  which is known as the Poisson kernel. In view of equation, we can also write

$$P(r_0, r, \theta - \phi) =$$

$$P(r_0, r, \theta - \phi) = \frac{r_0^2 - r^2}{r_0^2 - 2r_0r \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2}$$

and, since  $r < r_0$ , it is clear that  $P$  is a positive function. Moreover, since  $z/Cs - z$  and its complex conjugate  $\bar{z}/(s - \bar{z})$  have the same real parts, we find from the second of equations that

$$P(r_0, r, \theta - \phi) = \operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{1 - r^2/r_0^2}{1 - r/r_0 e^{i(\theta - \phi)}} \right) = \operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{1 - r^2/r_0^2}{1 - r/r_0 e^{i(\theta - \phi)}} \right)$$

$$P(r_0, r, \theta - \phi) = \operatorname{Re} \left( \frac{1 - r^2/r_0^2}{1 - r/r_0 e^{i(\theta - \phi)}} \right)$$

Thus  $P(r_0, r, \theta - \phi)$  is a harmonic function of  $r$  and  $\theta$  interior to  $C_0$  for each fixed  $s$  on  $C_0$ . From equation, we see that  $P(r, r_0, \theta - \phi)$  is an even periodic function of  $\theta - \phi$ , with period  $2\pi$ , and that its value is 1 when  $r=0$ .



The Poisson integral formula can now be written

---

## 14.6 DIRICHLET PROBLEM FOR A DISK

---

Let  $F$  be a piecewise continuous function of  $Q$  on the interval  $0 < Q < 2\pi$ .

The Poisson integral transform of  $F$  is defined in terms of the Poisson kernel  $P(r, \theta, \rho, \phi - Q)$ , introduced by means of the equation

$$U(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} P(r, \theta, \rho, \phi - Q) F(\phi) d\phi \quad (r < \rho).$$

$2\pi \int_0^{2\pi}$

In this section, we shall prove that the function  $U(r, \theta)$  is harmonic inside the circle  $r = \rho$  and

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \rho} U(r, \theta) = F(Q)$$

$r \rightarrow \rho$

for each fixed  $Q$  at which  $F$  is continuous. Thus  $U$  is a solution of the Dirichlet problem for the disk  $r < \rho$  in the sense that  $U(r, \theta)$  approaches the boundary value  $F(Q)$  as the point  $(r, \theta)$  approaches  $(\rho, Q)$  along a radius, except at the finite number of points  $(\rho, Q)$  where discontinuities of  $F$  may occur.

**EXAMPLE.** Before proving the statement in italics, let us apply it to find the potential  $V(r, \theta)$  inside a long hollow circular cylinder of unit radius, split lengthwise into two equal parts, when  $V=1$  on one of the parts and  $V=0$  on the other. This problem was solved by conformal mapping; and we recall how it was interpreted there as a Dirichlet problem for the disk  $r < 1$ , where  $V=0$  on the upper half of the boundary  $r=1$  and  $V=1$  on the lower half.

$$V=0$$

$$V=1$$

In equation, write  $V$  for  $U$ ,  $\rho=1$ , and

$$V=0 \text{ when } 0 < \theta < \pi, \quad V=1 \text{ when } \pi < \theta < 2\pi$$

## Notes

to obtain

$$-2n \int_0^{\theta} r^2$$

$V(r, \theta) = -\int_0^{\theta} P(1, r, \phi) d\phi$ , where

$$P(1, r, \phi) = \frac{1 - r^2 \cos^2 \phi}{1 + r^2 - 2r \cos \phi}$$

$$1 + r^2 - 2r \cos(\phi - \theta)$$

An antiderivative of  $P(1, r, \phi)$  is

$$\int P(1, r, \phi) d\phi = \arctan \frac{1 - r^2 \cos \phi}{2r \sin \phi} + \text{const.}$$

the integrand here being the derivative with respect to  $\phi$  of the function on the right. So it follows from expression that

$$\frac{d}{d\phi} \left( \arctan \frac{1 - r^2 \cos \phi}{2r \sin \phi} \right) = P(1, r, \phi)$$

$$nV(r, \theta) = \arctan \frac{1 - r^2 \cos \theta}{2r \sin \theta} - \arctan \frac{1 - r^2 \cos 0}{2r \sin 0}$$

$$\frac{1 - r^2 \cos \theta}{2r \sin \theta} - \frac{1 - r^2 \cos 0}{2r \sin 0}$$

After simplifying the expression for  $\tan[nV(r, \theta)]$  obtained from this last equation, we find that

$$\tan[nV(r, \theta)] = \frac{1 - r^2 \cos \theta}{2r \sin \theta} - \frac{1 - r^2 \cos 0}{2r \sin 0}$$

$$V(r, \theta) = \arctan \left( \frac{1 - r^2 \cos \theta}{2r \sin \theta} - \frac{1 - r^2 \cos 0}{2r \sin 0} \right) \quad (0 < \arctan f < n),$$

$$n \sqrt{2r \sin \theta}$$

where the stated restriction on the values of the arctangent function is physically evident. When expressed in rectangular coordinates, the solution here is the same as solution.

We turn now to the proof that the function  $U$  defined in equation satisfies the Dirichlet problem for the disk  $r < r^*$ , as asserted just prior to this example. First of all,  $U$  is harmonic inside the circle  $r=r^*$  because  $P$  is a harmonic function of  $r$  and  $\theta$  there. More precisely, since  $F$  is piecewise continuous, integral can be written as the sum of a finite number of definite integrals each of which has an integrand that is continuous in  $r$ ,  $\theta$ , and  $\phi$ . The partial derivatives of those integrands with respect to  $r$  and  $\theta$  are also continuous. Since the order of integration and differentiation

with respect to  $r$  and  $\theta$  can, then, be interchanged and since  $P$  satisfies Laplace's equation

$$r^2 P_{rr} + r P_r + P_{\theta\theta} = 0$$

in the polar coordinates  $r$  and  $\theta$ , it follows that  $U$  satisfies that equation too.

In order to verify limit, we need to show that if  $F$  is continuous at  $\theta$ , there corresponds to each positive number  $\epsilon$  a positive number  $\delta$  such that

$$|U(r, \theta) - F(\theta)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } 0 < r_0 - r < \delta.$$

We start by referring to property of the Poisson kernel and writing

$$U(r, \theta) - F(\theta) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} P(r, \theta - \phi) [F(\phi) - F(\theta)] d\phi.$$

$$2\pi \int_0$$

For convenience, we let  $F$  be extended periodically, with period  $2\pi$ , so that the integrand here is periodic in  $\phi$  with that same period. Also, we may assume that  $0 < r < r_0$  because of the nature of the limit to be established.

Next, we observe that since  $F$  is continuous at  $\theta$ , there is a small positive number  $\delta$  such that

$$|F(\phi) - F(\theta)| < \epsilon \text{ whenever } |\phi - \theta| < \delta.$$

Evidently,

$$U(r, \theta) - F(\theta) = h(r) + I_2(r) \text{ where}$$

$$I_1 = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} P(r, \theta - \phi) [F(\phi) - F(\theta)] d\phi,$$

$$I_2 = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} P(r, \theta - \phi) [F(\phi) - F(\theta)] d\phi,$$

$$2\pi \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} P(r, \theta - \phi) [F(\phi) - F(\theta)] d\phi.$$

$$h(r) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} P(r, \theta - \phi) [F(\phi) - F(\theta)] d\phi.$$

The fact that  $P$  is a positive function, together with the first of inequalities of that function, enables us to write

$$|h(r)| < \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} P(r, \theta - \phi) |F(\phi) - F(\theta)| d\phi$$

## Notes

$$2n \int_{Q-a}^Q f(z) dz$$

$$\int_{Q-a}^Q P(r, z) dz$$

As for the integral  $h(r)$ , that the denominator  $|s - z|^2$  in expression for  $P(r, z)$  in that section has a (positive) minimum value  $m$  as the argument  $z$  of  $s$  varies over the closed interval

$$Q - a < z < Q - a + 2n.$$

So, if  $M$  denotes an upper bound of the piecewise continuous function  $|F(z) - F(Q)|$  on the interval  $0 < z < 2n$ , it follows that

$$(r_0^2 - r^2)M \leq 2Mro \leq 2Mro \leq$$

$$\sqrt{h(r)} < \frac{2ti}{(r_0 - r)} < \frac{S}{m}$$

$$2nm \leq m \leq m \leq 2$$

whenever  $r_0 - r < \delta$  where

$m$

$S =$

$Mro$

Finally, the results in the two preceding paragraphs tell us that

$ee$

$$|U(r, \theta) - F(\theta)| < \frac{|i(r)| + |j_2(r)|}{m} < \frac{1}{m} = e$$

whenever  $r_0 - r < S$ , where  $S$  is the positive number defined by equation That is, statement holds when that choice of  $S$  is made.

According to expression and since  $P(r_0, 0, \theta) = 1$ ,

$$U(0, \theta) = \frac{1}{2n} \int_0^{2n} P(r_0, \theta, \phi) d\phi$$

Thus the value of a harmonic function at the center of the circle  $r=r_0$  is the average of the boundary values on the circle.

It is left to the exercises to prove that  $P$  and  $U$  can be represented by series involving the elementary harmonic functions  $r^n \cos n\theta$  and  $r^n \sin n\theta$  as follows

$$\frac{1}{r} V$$

$$P(r, \theta, \phi) = 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \cos n(\phi - Q) (r < r_0)$$

$$n=1 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^n$$

$$U(r, \theta) = a_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^n (a_n \cos n\theta + b_n \sin n\theta) (r < r_0),$$

$$i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^n$$

where  $\frac{1}{r} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} r^n$

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\phi) \cos n\phi \, d\phi, \quad b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\phi) \sin n\phi \, d\phi.$$

$$n \int_0^{2\pi} f(\phi) \cos n\phi \, d\phi$$

for the electrostatic potential interior to a cylinder  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$  when  $V = 1$  on the first quadrant ( $x > 0, y > 0$ ) of the cylindrical surface and  $V = 0$  on the rest of that surface. Also, point out why  $1 - V$  is the solution

Let  $T$  denote the steady temperatures in a disk  $r < 1$ , with insulated faces, when  $T = 1$  on the arc  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ) of the edge  $r = 1$  and  $T = 0$  on the rest of the edge. Use the Poisson integral transform to show that

$$T(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{(1 - x^2 - y^2) \cos \theta \, d\theta}{(x - \cos \theta)^2 + (y - \sin \theta)^2}$$

where  $y_0 = \tan \theta$ . Verify that this function  $T$  satisfies the boundary conditions. Verify integration formula by differentiating the right-hand side there with respect to  $y$ .

Suggestion: The trigonometric identities

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 + \cos \theta, \quad 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 - \cos \theta$$

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}, \quad \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}}$$

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 + \cos \theta, \quad 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 - \cos \theta$$

are useful in this verification.

With the aid of the trigonometric identities

$$\tan \frac{a}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos a}{\sin a}$$

## Notes

$\tan (a \pm b) = \frac{\tan a \pm \tan b}{1 \mp \tan a \tan b}$ ,  $\tan a + \cot a = \frac{1}{\sin a \cos a}$

$$1 + \tan a \tan b = \frac{\sin(a+b)}{\cos(a+b)}$$

show how solution is obtained from the expression for  $nV(r, \theta)$  just prior to that solution.

Let  $I$  denote this finite unit impulse function:

$$I = \begin{cases} 1/h & \text{when } 0 < \theta < \theta + h, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$I(\theta, \theta + h) = \frac{1}{h}$$

$$I = 0 \text{ when } 0 < \theta < 0 \text{ or } \theta + h < \theta < 2\pi,$$

where  $h$  is a positive number and  $0 < \theta < \theta + h < 2\pi$ . Note that

$$\int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta = 1.$$

$$\int_0^{2\pi} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta = 1.$$

With the aid of a mean value theorem for definite integrals, show that

$$\int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) f(\theta) d\theta = f(c) \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta$$

$$\int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) f(\theta) d\theta = f(c) \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta$$

$$\int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta = 1$$

where  $0 < c < \theta + h$ , and hence that

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) f(\theta) d\theta = f(\theta) \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta = f(\theta) \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta$$

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) f(\theta) d\theta = f(\theta) \int_0^{\theta+h} I(\theta, \theta + h) d\theta$$

Thus the Poisson kernel  $P(r, \theta, \theta + h)$  is the limit, as  $h$  approaches 0 through positive values, of the harmonic function inside the circle  $r=r_0$  whose boundary values are represented by the impulse function  $2\pi I(\theta, \theta + h)$ .

Show that the expression in for the sum of a certain cosine series can be written

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a^n \cos n\theta = \frac{1-a \cos \theta}{1-2a \cos \theta + a^2} \quad (-1 < a < 1).$$

$$1-2a \cos \theta + a^2 = (1-a e^{i\theta})(1-a e^{-i\theta})$$

## 14.7 SCHWARZ INTEGRAL FORMULA

Let  $f$  be an analytic function of  $z$  throughout the half plane  $\text{Im } z > 0$  such that for some positive constants  $a$  and  $M$ , the order property

$$|z^a f(z)| < M \quad (\text{Im } z > 0)$$

is satisfied. For a fixed point  $z$  above the real axis, let  $CR$  denote the upper half of a positively oriented circle of radius  $R$  centered at the origin, where  $R > |z|$ . Then, according to the Cauchy integral formula,

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{CR} \frac{f(s)}{s-z} ds + \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-R}^R \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt$$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{CR} \frac{f(s)}{s-z} ds + \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-R}^R \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt$$

$$2\pi i \int_{CR} \frac{f(s)}{s-z} ds + 2\pi i \int_{-R}^R \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt$$

We find that the first of these integrals approaches 0 as  $R$  tends to  $\infty$  since, in view of condition ensures that the improper integral here converges. The number to which it converges is the same as its Cauchy principal value and representation is a Cauchy integral formula for the half plane  $\text{Im } z > 0$ .

When the point  $z$  lies below the real axis, the right-hand side of equation is zero; hence integral is zero for such a point. Thus, when  $z$  is above the real axis, we have the following formula, where  $c$  is an arbitrary complex constant:

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-c}^c \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt \quad (\text{Im } z > 0)$$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt \quad (\text{Im } z > 0)$$

$$2\pi i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt$$

In the two cases  $c = -1$  and  $c = 1$ , this reduces, respectively, to

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt \quad (\text{Im } z > 0)$$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt \quad (\text{Im } z > 0)$$

$$n \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(t)}{t-z} dt$$

and

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{f(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2}$$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{f(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2} \quad (y > 0).$$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{f(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2}$$

If  $f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$ , it follows from formulas that the harmonic functions  $u$  and  $v$  are represented in the half plane  $y > 0$  in terms of the boundary values of  $u$  by the formulas

$$u(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{f(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2} \quad \text{If } y > 0$$

$$v(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{f(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2}$$

$$f(x) = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0^+} f(x + iy)$$

$$(S) \quad \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{f(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2}$$

formula is known as the Schwarz integral formula, or the Poisson integral formula for the half plane. In the next section, we shall relax the conditions for the validity of formulas.

---

## 14.8 DIRICHLET PROBLEM FOR A HALF PLANE

---

Let  $F$  denote a real-valued function of  $x$  that is bounded for all  $x$  and continuous except for at most a finite number of finite jumps. When  $y > e$  and  $|x| < 1/e$ , where  $e$  is any positive constant, the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2}$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(t) dt}{(t-x)^2 + y^2}$$

converges uniformly with respect to  $x$  and  $y$ , as do the integrals of the partial derivatives of the integrand with respect to  $x$  and  $y$ . Each of these integrals is the sum of a finite number of improper or definite integrals over intervals where  $F$  is continuous; hence the integrand of each component integral is a continuous function of  $t$ ,  $x$ , and  $y$  when  $y > e$ . Consequently, each partial derivative of  $I(x, y)$  is represented by the integral of the corresponding derivative of the integrand whenever  $y > 0$ .



If we write

$U(x,y) = \frac{1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} F(x + y \tan r) dr$ , then  $U$  is the Schwarz integral transform of  $F$ , suggested by expression

$$U(x,y) = \frac{1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} F(x + y \tan r) dr$$

$$m = (\cdot, \cdot) \text{ for } y > 0.$$

Except for the factor  $1/n$ , the kernel here is  $y/\sqrt{t^2 - z^2}$ . It is the imaginary component of the function  $1/(t - z)$ , which is analytic in  $z$  when  $y > 0$ . It follows that the kernel is harmonic, and so it satisfies Laplace's equation in  $x$  and  $y$ . Because the order of differentiation and integration can be interchanged, the function then satisfies that equation. Consequently,  $U$  is harmonic when  $y > 0$ .

To prove that

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0^+} U(x,y) = F(x)$$

$$y \rightarrow 0^+, y > 0$$

for each fixed  $x$  at which  $F$  is continuous, we substitute  $t = x + y \tan r$  in integral and write

$$\frac{1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} F(x + y \tan r) dr$$

$$U(x,y) = \frac{1}{n} \int_0^{\pi/2} F(x + y \tan r) dr \quad (y > 0).$$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \dots$$

As a consequence, if

$$G(x,y,t) = F(x + y \tan t) - F(x)$$

and  $a$  is some small positive constant,

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} [U(x,y) - F(x)] = \int_0^{\pi/2} G(x,y,T) dT = h(y) + h(y) + h(y)$$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \dots$$

where

$$\int_{(-\pi/2)+a}^{\pi/2-a} \dots$$

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} G(x,y,t) dT, \quad I_2(y) = \int_0^{\pi/2} G(x,y,T) dT,$$

## Notes

$$-\frac{n}{2} \quad J \left( -\frac{n}{2} \right) + a \quad \frac{n}{2}$$

$$I_3(y) = G(x, y, t) \, dT.$$

$$J \left( \frac{n}{2} \right) - a$$

If  $M$  denotes an upper bound for  $|F(x^*)|$ , then  $|G(x, y, T)| < 2M$ . For a given positive number  $\epsilon$ , we select  $a$  so that  $6Ma < \epsilon$ ; and this means that

$$|I_1(y)| < 2Ma < \epsilon \quad \text{and} \quad |I_3(y)| < 2Ma < \epsilon$$

We next show that corresponding to  $\epsilon$ , there is a positive number  $S$  such that

$$\epsilon |h(y)| < j \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < y < S.$$

To do this, we observe that since  $F$  is continuous at  $x$ , there is a positive number  $Y$  such that

$$|G(x, y, r)| < \epsilon \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < y \leq \tan r \leq Y.$$

Now the maximum value of  $|\tan t|$  as  $t$  ranges from

$$\frac{n}{2} - a \quad \text{to} \quad \frac{n}{2} + a$$

$$\left( \frac{n}{2} \pm a \right) \quad \text{is} \quad \cot a.$$

Hence, if we write  $S = Y \tan a$ , it follows that

$$\epsilon |I_2(v)| < \epsilon (n - 2a) < \epsilon \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < v < S.$$

We have thus shown that

$$|I_1(y)| + |I_2(y)| + |I_3(y)| < \epsilon \quad \text{whenever} \quad 0 < y < S.$$

Condition now follows from this result and equation.

Formula therefore solves the Dirichlet problem for the half plane  $y > 0$ , with the boundary condition. It is evident from the form of expression that  $|U(x, y)| < M$  in the half plane, where  $M$  is an upper bound of  $|F(x)|$ ; that is,

$U$  is bounded. We note that  $U(x, y) = F_0$  when  $F(x) = F_0$ , where  $F_0$  is a constant.

According to formula under certain conditions on  $F$  the function

$$V(x, y) = \int_0^y F(t) dt \quad (y > 0)$$

$$U(x, y) = \int_0^x F(t) dt + \int_0^y F(t) dt$$

is a harmonic conjugate of the function  $U$  given by formula. Actually, formula furnishes a harmonic conjugate of  $U$  if  $F$  is everywhere continuous, except for at most a finite number of finite jumps, and if  $F$  satisfies an order property

$$|F(x)| < M \quad (a > 0).$$

For, under those conditions, we find that  $U$  and  $V$  satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann equations when  $y > 0$ .

Special cases of formula when  $F$  is an odd or an even function

### EXERCISES

Obtain as a special case of formula the expression

$$V(x, y) = \int_0^y F(t) dt \quad (x > 0, y > 0)$$

$$U(x, y) = \int_0^x F(t) dt + \int_0^y F(t) dt$$

for a bounded function  $U$  that is harmonic in the first quadrant and satisfies the boundary conditions

$$U(0, y) = 0 \quad (y > 0), \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow x_j} U(x, y) = F(x) \quad (x > 0, x = x_j),$$

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} U(x, y) = F(x) \quad (x > 0)$$

where  $F$  is bounded for all positive  $x$  and continuous except for at most a finite number of finite jumps at the points  $x_j$  ( $j=1, 2, \dots, n$ ).

Let  $T(x, y)$  denote the bounded steady temperatures in a plate  $x > 0, y > 0$ , with insulated faces, when

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} T(x, y) = F_1(x) \quad (x > 0),$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} T(x, y) = F_2(y) \quad (y > 0)$$

## Notes

Here  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are bounded and continuous except for at most a finite number of finite jumps. Write  $x + iy = z$  and show with the aid of the expression obtained in Exercise that

$$T(x, y) = T_1(x, y) + T_2(x, y) \quad (x > 0, y > 0) \quad \text{it} \quad \frac{z}{2} \sqrt{1 + \frac{z}{2}}$$

$$(t - x)^2 + y^2 \quad (t + x)^2 + y^2$$

for a bounded function  $U$  that is harmonic in the first quadrant and satisfies the boundary conditions

$$U_x(0, y) = 0 \quad (y > 0),$$

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} U(x, y) = F(x) \quad (x > 0, x = x_j). \quad y^0 \quad y > 0$$

where  $F$  is bounded for all positive  $x$  and continuous except possibly for finite jumps at a finite number of points  $x = x_j$  ( $j = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ).

Interchange the  $x$  and  $y$  axes

$$1 \quad r \times F(t)$$

$$U_i' = *L \quad 0 \rightarrow \infty) + v''' \quad (* > 0)$$

of the Dirichlet problem for the half plane  $x > 0$ . Then write

$$F(y) = 1 \quad \text{when } |y| < 1$$

$(y) = 0$  when  $|y| > 1$ . and obtain these expressions for  $U$  and its harmonic conjugate  $V$ :

$$U(x, y) = -\frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{y}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{y}{x} \quad V(x, y) = \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{y}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \arctan \frac{y}{x}$$

where  $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \arctan t < \frac{\pi}{2}$ . Also, show that

$$V(x, y) + iU(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} [\text{Log}(z + i) - \text{Log}(z - i)], \quad n \text{ where } z = x + iy.$$

---

## 14.9 NEUMANN PROBLEMS

---

we write

$$z = r \exp(i\theta) \quad \text{and } z = r \exp(i\theta) \quad (r < r_0).$$


---

When  $s$  is fixed, the function

$u(r, \theta) = -2r_0 \ln|s - z| = -r_0 \ln[r_0^2 - 2r_0r \cos(\theta - \phi) + r^2]$  is harmonic interior to the circle  $|z|=r_0$  because it is the real component of  $-2r_0 \log(z - s)$ .

where the branch cut of  $\log(z - s)$  is an outward ray from the point  $s$ . If, moreover,  $r=0$ ,

These observations suggest that the function  $Q$  may be used to write an integral representation for a harmonic function  $U$  whose normal derivative  $U_r$  on the circle  $r=r_0$  assumes prescribed values  $G(Q)$ .

If  $G$  is piecewise continuous and  $U_0$  is an arbitrary constant, the function

$$u(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} Q(r_0, \phi) G(\phi) d\phi + U_0 \quad (r < r_0)$$

is harmonic because the integrand is a harmonic function of  $r$  and  $Q$ . If the mean value of  $G$  over the circle  $|z|=r_0$  is zero, so that

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) d\phi = 0,$$

then, in view of equation,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) d\phi = 0$$

$$U_r(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} [P(r_0, r, \phi - \theta) - 1] G(\phi) d\phi = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} P(r, r, \phi - \theta) G(\phi) d\phi$$

Now, according to equations,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} P(r_0, r, \phi - \theta) G(\phi) d\phi = G(\theta) \quad r \rightarrow r_0$$

$$r < r_0 \quad 0 < u$$

Hence

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow r_0} U_r(r, \theta) = G(\theta)$$

$$r \rightarrow r_0 \quad r < r_0$$

for each value of  $\theta$  at which  $G$  is continuous.

When  $G$  is piecewise continuous and satisfies condition (4), the formula

## Notes

$$U(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} [r_0 - r] G(\phi) d\phi + \frac{r^2}{r_0^2} U_0 \quad (r < r_0),$$

$$2\pi \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) d\phi = 0$$

therefore, solves the Neumann problem for the region interior to the circle  $r=r_0$  where  $G(\phi)$  is the normal derivative of the harmonic function  $U(r, \phi)$  at the boundary in the sense of condition. Note how it follows from equations and that since  $\ln r_0$  is constant,  $U_0$  is the value of  $U$  at the center  $r=0$  of the circle  $r=r_0$ .

The values  $U(r, \phi)$  may represent steady temperatures in a disk  $r < r_0$  with insulated faces. In that case, condition states that the flux of heat into the disk through its edge is proportional to  $G(\phi)$ . Condition is the natural physical requirement that the total rate of flow of heat into the disk be zero, since temperatures do not vary with time.

A corresponding formula for a harmonic function  $H$  in the region exterior to the circle  $r=r_0$  can be written in terms of  $Q$  as

$$H(R, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} Q(\phi) G(\phi) d\phi + H_0 \quad (R > r_0),$$

where  $H_0$  is a constant. As before, we assume that  $G$  is piecewise continuous and that condition holds. Then

$$H_0 = \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} H(R, \theta)$$

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow r_0^+} H(R, \theta) = G(\theta)$$

for each  $\theta$  at which  $G$  is continuous. Verification of formula, as well as special cases of formula that apply to semicircular regions, is left to the exercises.

Turning now to a half plane, we let  $G(x)$  be continuous for all real  $x$ , except possibly for a finite number of finite jumps, and let it satisfy an order property

$$|x^a G(x)| < M \quad (a > 1)$$

when  $-\infty < x < \infty$ . For each fixed real number  $t$ , the function  $\text{Log } z - t$  is harmonic in the half plane  $\text{Im } z > 0$ . Consequently, the function

TO

$$U(x, y) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^t G(t) dt + \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^t \frac{r(t - x)^2 + y^2}{(t + x)^2 + y^2} (mx, y) = \pm f \ln 2n J0$$

$$(t + x)^2 + y^2 (mx, y) = \pm f \ln 2n J0$$

This represents a function that is harmonic in the first quadrant  $x > 0, y > 0$  and satisfies the boundary conditions

$$U(0, y) = 0 \quad (y > 0),$$

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0^+} U_y(x, y) = G(x) \quad (x > 0).$$

**Check your Progress-1**

Discuss Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation

---



---



---

Discuss Poisson Integral Formula

---



---



---



---

**14.10 LET US SUM UP**

---

In this unit we have discussed the definition and example of Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation, Triangles And Rectangles, Integral Formulas Of The Poisson Type, Poisson Integral Formula, Dirichlet Problem For A Disk, Schwarz Integral Formula, Dirichlet Problem For A Half Plane, Neumann Problems

---

**14.11 KEYWORDS**

---

Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation In our expression  $f'(z) = A(z - X_1)^{-k_1} (z - X_2)^{-k_2} \dots (z - X_n - 1)^{-k_n - 1}$

## Notes

**Triangles And Rectangles** The Schwarz-Christoffel transformation is written in terms of the points  $x_j$  and not in terms of their images, which are the vertices of the polygon

**Integral Formulas Of The Poisson Type** In this chapter, we develop a theory that enables us to solve a variety of boundary value problems whose solutions are expressed in terms of definite or improper integrals. Many of the integrals occurring are then readily evaluated.

**Poisson Integral Formula** Let  $C_0$  denote a positively oriented circle, centered at the origin, and suppose that a function  $f$  is analytic inside and on  $C_0$ .

**Dirichlet Problem For A Disk** Let  $F$  be a piecewise continuous function of  $Q$  on the interval  $0 < Q < 2\pi$ . The Poisson integral transform of  $F$  is defined in terms of the Poisson kernel  $P(r_0, r, \theta - Q)$ ,

**Schwarz Integral Formula** Let  $f$  be an analytic function of  $z$  throughout the half plane  $\text{Im } z > 0$  such that for some positive constants  $a$  and  $M$ , the order property  $|zaf(z)| < M$  ( $\text{Im } z > 0$ )

**Dirichlet Problem For A Half Plane** Let  $F$  denote a real-valued function of  $x$  that is bounded for all  $x$  and continuous except for at most a finite number of finite jumps

**Neumann Problems** we write  $s=r_0\exp(i\theta)$  and  $z=r\exp(i\theta)$  ( $r < r_0$ )  
When  $s$  is fixed, the function

---

## 14.12 QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW

---

Explain Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation

Explain Poisson Integral Formula

---

## 14.13 ANSWERS TO CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

---

Schwarz-Christoffel Transformation



(answer for Check your Progress-1  
Q)

Poisson Integral Formula  
Q)

(answer for Check your Progress-1

---

## 14.14 REFERENCES

---

- Complex Analysis
- Basic of Complex Analysis
- Complex Functions & Variables
- Complex Variables
- Introduction To Complex Analysis
- Application Of Complex Analysis & Variables
- Complex Functions
- Complex Numbers & Analysis
- The Complex Number System